Investigating the mechanism of renal cystogenesis in tuberous sclerosis and polycystic kidney disease

Submitted for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy at Cardiff University

Cleo Bonnet

2009
Summary

Tuberous sclerosis (TSC) is an autosomal dominant disorder caused by germline mutations in either TSC1 or TSC2 and characterised by the development of benign hamartomatous growths in multiple organs and tissues. Clinical trials are underway for the treatment of TSC-associated tumours using mammalian target of rapamycin (mTOR) inhibitors. Here, we show that many of the earliest renal lesions from Tsc1+/− and Tsc2+/− mice do not exhibit mTOR activation, suggesting that pharmacological targeting of an alternative pathway may be necessary to prevent tumour formation.

Patients with TSC often develop renal cysts and those with inherited co-deletions of the autosomal dominant polycystic kidney disease (ADPKD) 1 gene (PKD1) develop severe, early onset, polycystic kidneys. Using mouse models, we crossed Tsc1+/− and Tsc2+/− mice with Pkd1+/− mice to generate double heterozygotes. We found that Tsc1+/−Pkd1+/− and Tsc2+/−Pkd1+/− mice had significantly more renal lesions than their corresponding single heterozygote littermates indicating a genetic interaction between Tsc1 and Tsc2 with Pkd1. In agreement with our findings from Tsc1+/− and Tsc2+/− mice, we found that a large proportion of cysts from Tsc1+/−Pkd1+/− and Tsc2+/−Pkd1+/− mice failed to stain for pS6, suggesting that initiation of renal cystogenesis in these animals may occur independently of mTOR activation.

We analysed primary cilia in phenotypically normal renal tubule epithelial cells by scanning electron microscopy (SEM) and found that those from Tsc1+/− and Tsc2+/− mice were significantly shorter than those from wild-type littermates (2.122µm and 2.016µm vs. 2.233µm, respectively, P<0.001). Primary cilia from epithelial cells lining renal cysts of Tsc1+/− and Tsc2+/− mice were consistently longer (5.157µm and 5.091µm respectively). Interestingly, we found that Pkd1-deficiency coupled with either Tsc1 or Tsc2-deficiency altered the length of the primary cilia from both normal renal tubule cells (restored to ‘wild-type’ length)
and epithelial cells lining cysts (Tsc1+/−Pkd1+/− Mean 3.38µm and Tsc2+/−Pkd1+/− Mean 3.09µm). These novel data demonstrate that the Tsc and Pkd1 gene products help regulate primary cilia length which may prevent renal cystogenesis.

Consistent with the observation that primary cilia modulate the planar cell polarity (PCP) pathway, we found that many dividing pre-cystic renal tubule epithelial cells from Tsc1+/−, Tsc2+/− and Pkd1+/− mice were highly misorientated along the tubule axis. This could potentially lead to tubule dilation and subsequent cyst formation. We therefore propose that defects in cell polarity underlie both TSC and ADPKD-associated renal cystic disease and targeting of this pathway may be of key therapeutic benefit.
Declaration

This work has not previously been accepted in substance for any degree and is not concurrently submitted in candidature for any degree.

Signed............. (candidate) Date....5/5/09....

Statement 1

This thesis is being submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of PhD.

Signed............. (candidate) Date....5/5/09....

Statement 2

This thesis is the result of my own independent work/investigation, except where otherwise stated. Other sources are acknowledged by explicit references.

Signed............. (candidate) Date....5/5/09....

Statement 3

I hereby give consent for my thesis, if accepted, to be available for photocopying and for inter-library loan, and for the title and summary to be made available to outside organisations.

Signed............. (candidate) Date....5/5/09....
Acknowledgements

I would like to thank the following people:

My supervisors Prof. Jerry Cheadle, who has given me helpful advice, support and constructive criticism, and Prof. Julian Sampson.

Catherine Wilson for all her training, help and support in my first year. Shelley Idziaszczyk for always being there when things don’t go quite to plan and I need a good moan. Becky Harris for being an excellent lab technician and colony manager. My immunohistochemistry and SEM guru Chris von Ruhland for all his help, guidance and enthusiasm. Carol Guy, Anthony Hayes, Joanne Cable and the Biomedical Services staff at Cardiff University for technical support. Daniel St.Johnston, Eduardo Torres, Christopher Ward, Keith Davies and James Colley for helpful advice. Dorien Peters for the Pkd1n//mice and Richard Sandford for the Pkd1+/mice.

Duncan Azzopardi for being my partner in PhD crime and an excellent friend throughout the three and a half years, and many more to come! All the people in the PhD office for keeping the atmosphere fun.

All my family and friends, in particular Ryan who has been incredibly patient and understanding throughout this process, I wouldn't have been able to do it without his support. Also my mum and dad for all their support, and finally Mehri and Trefor for all their encouragement.

The Tuberous Sclerosis Association UK, the PKD Foundation and the Wales Gene Park for their funding.
### Abbreviations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3D</td>
<td>Three dimensional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4E-BP1</td>
<td>eIF4E-binding protein 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5'RACE</td>
<td>5' rapid amplification of cDNA ends</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A/B</td>
<td>Apical/basal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ABC</td>
<td>Avidin biotin complex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACE</td>
<td>Angiotensin converting enzyme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADPKD</td>
<td>Autosomal dominant polycystic kidney disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADPLD</td>
<td>Autosomal dominant polycystic liver disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AML</td>
<td>Angiomyolipoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMPK</td>
<td>AMP-dependent protein kinase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP-1</td>
<td>Activator protein-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APC</td>
<td>Adenomatosis polyposis coli</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aPKC</td>
<td>Atypical protein kinase C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARPKD</td>
<td>Autosomal recessive polycystic kidney disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATP</td>
<td>Adenosine triphosphate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVP</td>
<td>Arginine vasopressin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAX</td>
<td>Bcl-2-associated X protein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BBS</td>
<td>Bardet-Biedl syndrome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCL2</td>
<td>B-cell leukemia/lymphoma 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bp</td>
<td>Base pair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BPK</td>
<td>BALB/C polycystic kidneys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSA</td>
<td>Bovine serum albumin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUN</td>
<td>Blood urea nitrogen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ca$^{2+}$</td>
<td>Calcium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CaM</td>
<td>Calmodulin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cAMP</td>
<td>Cyclic adenosine monophosphate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CDK1</td>
<td>Cyclin-dependent kinase 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cDNA</td>
<td>Complementary DNA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CICR</td>
<td>Ca$^{2+}$-induced Ca$^{2+}$ release</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CPK  Congenital polycystic kidneys
CRISP  Consortium for Radiologic Imaging Studies of PKD
CRR  Cystein-rich regions
CT  Computed tomography
DAB  3,3'-diaminobenzidine
DAPI  4',6-diamidino-2-phenylindole
DBA  Dolichos biflorus agglutinin
DCT  Distal convoluted tubule
DHPLC  Denaturing high-performance liquid chromatography
Dkk  Dickkopf
DNA  Deoxyribonucleic acid
dNTP  Deoxynucleotidetriphosphates
DPX  Dibutyl phthalate and xylene
Dsh  Dishevelled
Dub  Duboraya
E  Embryonic day
EDTA  Ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid
EF  E and F helixes of parvalbumin
EGFR  Epidermal growth factor receptor
eIF4E  Eukaryotic translation initiation factor 4E
ENU  N-ethyl-nitrosourea
ER  Endoplasmic reticulum
ERα  Estrogen receptor α
ERK  Extracellular signal regulated kinase
ERM  Ezrin-radixin-moezin
ES  Embryonic stem
ESRD  End-stage renal disease
ET  Endothelin
FAK  Focal adhesion kinase
FAP  Familial adenomatous polyposis
FBS  Foetal bovine serum
F.F Filtration fraction
FGFR Fibroblast growth factor receptor
FIP200 Focal adhesion kinase family interacting protein of 200KD
FITC Fluorescein isothiocyanate
FKBP FK506-binding protein
FoxO1 Forkhead box O1
FTase Farnesyltransferase
Fz Frizzled
GAP GTPase-activating protein
GDP Guanosine diphosphate
GFR Glomerular filtration rate
GPS G-protein coupled receptor proteolytic site
GSK Glycogen synthase kinase
GTP Guanosine triphosphate
H&E Haematoxylin and eosin
HIF Hypoxia-inducible factor
HMDS Hexamethyldisilazane
ICA Intracranial aneurysm
Id Inhibitor of DNA binding
IFT Intraflagellar transport
IHC Immunohistochemistry
IKK Inhibitory kB kinase
IMCD Inner medullary collecting duct
Inv Inversion of embryonic turning
IRES Internal ribosome entry site
IRI Ischaemic/reperfusion injury
IRS Insulin receptor substrate
JCK Juvenile cystic kidney
JCPK Juvenile congenital polycystic kidney
JPS Juvenile polyposis syndrome
KAP3 Kinesin superfamily-associated protein 3
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>KAT</td>
<td>Kidney, anaemia, testis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kb</td>
<td>Kilobase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kDa</td>
<td>Kilodalton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KIF3a</td>
<td>Kinesin family member 3a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KIP</td>
<td>Kinase interacting protein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAM</td>
<td>Lymphangioleiomyomatosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LCM</td>
<td>Laser capture microdissection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LDL</td>
<td>Low-density lipoprotein A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEF</td>
<td>Lymphoid enhancer factor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LH2</td>
<td>Lipoxygenase homology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOH</td>
<td>Loss of heterozygosity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LRP</td>
<td>Lipoprotein receptor-related protein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LRR</td>
<td>Leucine-rich repeats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LST8</td>
<td>Lethal with SEC13 protein 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LTL</td>
<td><em>Lotus tetragonolobus</em> lectin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LVH</td>
<td>Left ventricular hypertrophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAP</td>
<td>Mean arterial pressure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAPK</td>
<td>Mitogen activated protein kinase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mb</td>
<td>Megabase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDCK</td>
<td>Madin-Darby canine kidney</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEF</td>
<td>Mouse embryonic fibroblast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEK</td>
<td>Mitogen extracellular kinase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MK2</td>
<td>MAPK activated protein kinase 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRI</td>
<td>Magnetic resonance imaging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mRNA</td>
<td>Messenger ribonucleic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mTOR</td>
<td>Mammalian target of rapamycin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mTORC</td>
<td>Mammalian target of rapamycin complex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NaCl</td>
<td>Sodium chloride</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEK</td>
<td>NIMA-related kinase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NF-1</td>
<td>Neurofibromatosis type-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NF-L</td>
<td>Neurofilament-L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
NIMA  Never in mitosis A
NLS   Nuclear localisation sequence
NPHP  Nephronophthisis
OCT   Optimum cutting temperature
OFD1  Oral-facial-digital syndrome type 1
ORF   Open reading frame
ORPK  Oak Ridge polycystic kidney
PALS  Protein associated with Lin-seven
PAM   Protein associated with Myc
PATJ  PALS1-associated TJ protein
PBFG  Phosphate buffered formaldehyde glutaraldehyde
PBP   Polycystic breakpoint protein
PBS   Phosphate buffered saline
PC1   Polycystin-1
PC2   Polycystin-2
PCK   Polycystic kidneys
PCP   Planar cell polarity
PCR   Polymerase chain reaction
PCY   Polycystic kidney disease
PI3K  Phosphoinositide 3-kinase
PFGE  Pulsed field gel electrophoresis
PIKK  Phosphoinositide 3-kinase-related kinase
PJS   Peutz-Jeghers syndrome
PKB   Protein kinase B
PKD   Polycystic kidney disease
PKHD  Polycystic kidney and hepatic disease
PLC   Phospholipase C
PTEN  Phosphatase and tensin homologue
PTHS  PTEN-hamartoma tumour syndrome
Raptor Regulatory associated protein of mTOR
RAAS  Renin-angiotensin-aldosterone system
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RCC</td>
<td>Renal cell carcinoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REJ</td>
<td>Sperm receptor for egg jelly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rheb</td>
<td>Ras homologue enriched in brain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rictor</td>
<td>Rapamycin insensitive companion of mTOR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPF</td>
<td>Renal plasma flow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RSK1</td>
<td>Ribosomal protein S6 kinase 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RT-PCR</td>
<td>Reverse transcription-polymerase chain reaction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RxRα</td>
<td>Retinoid x receptor α</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S6K</td>
<td>S6 kinase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAD</td>
<td>Synapses of amphids defective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAP</td>
<td>Shrimp alkaline phosphatase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDS</td>
<td>Sodium dodecyl sulphate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEGA</td>
<td>Subependymal giant cell astrocytoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEM</td>
<td>Scanning electron microscope</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEN</td>
<td>Subependymal nodule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sFRP</td>
<td>Secreted frizzled-related protein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIN1</td>
<td>Stress activated protein kinase interacting protein 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT6</td>
<td>Signal transducer and activator of transcription protein 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAD</td>
<td>Transcription activating domain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBS</td>
<td>Tris buffered saline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCF</td>
<td>T-cell factor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TGF</td>
<td>Transforming growth factor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THP</td>
<td>Tamm-Horsfall glycoprotein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TNF</td>
<td>Tumour necrosis factor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TNFR</td>
<td>Tumour-necrosis-factor receptor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOR</td>
<td>Target of rapamycin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOS</td>
<td>TOR signalling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TrCP</td>
<td>Transducin repeat-containing protein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRITC</td>
<td>Tetramethyl rhodamine isothiocyanate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRP</td>
<td>Transient receptor potential</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSC</td>
<td>Tuberous sclerosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbreviation</td>
<td>Full Form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TUNEL</td>
<td>Terminal dUTP nick-end labelling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UV</td>
<td>Ultraviolet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V₂</td>
<td>Vasopressin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vang</td>
<td>Vang Gogh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VDR</td>
<td>Vitamin D receptor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEGF</td>
<td>Vascular endothelial growth factor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VHL</td>
<td>von Hippel-Lindau</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIF-1</td>
<td>Wnt inhibitory factor 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WPK</td>
<td>Wistar polycystic kidneys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WSC</td>
<td>Cell wall integrity and stress response component</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WT</td>
<td>Wild-type</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHAPTER ONE: General introduction

1.1 Tuberous sclerosis complex

1.1.1 A brief history of TSC

1.1.2 TSC manifestations

1.1.2.1 Renal manifestations

1.1.3 Clinical diagnosis of TSC

1.1.4 Identification of the TSC genes

1.1.4.1 The TSC1 gene

1.1.4.2 The TSC2 gene

1.1.5 Mutation analysis and genotype/phenotype correlations

1.1.6 Knudson's two-hit hypothesis

1.1.7 Loss of heterozygosity and haploinsufficiency

1.1.8 Biochemistry of the TSC proteins

1.1.8.1 Interaction of hamartin and tuberin

1.1.8.2 Localisation of hamartin and tuberin

1.1.8.3 The mTOR pathway

1.1.8.4 Other functions of hamartin and tuberin

1.1.9 Treatment of TSC

1.1.10 TSC models

1.1.10.1 TSC rodent models

1.1.10.1.1 Tsc1 knockout mice

1.1.10.1.2 Tsc2 knockout mice

1.1.10.1.3 The Eker rat

1.2 Autosomal dominant polycystic kidney disease

1.2.1 A brief history of ADPKD

1.2.2 ADPKD manifestations

1.2.2.1 Renal manifestations

1.2.3 Clinical diagnosis of ADPKD
CHAPTER TWO: Materials and methods

2.1 Suppliers ........................................................................................................80

2.1 Materials .........................................................................................................81

2.2.1 Chemicals .........................................................................................81

2.2.2 Histology ............................................................................................81

2.2.3 Nucleic acid extraction and purification ...........................................81

2.2.4 Oligonucleotides ...............................................................................81

2.2.5 PCR ...................................................................................................82

2.2.6 PCR purification ...............................................................................82

2.2.7 Electrophoresis ................................................................................82

2.2.8 Sequencing and fluorescent product sizing ...................................82

2.2.9 Antibodies ........................................................................................82

2.2.10 Immunohistochemistry .....................................................................82

2.2.11 Immunofluorescence ........................................................................83

2.2.12 Scanning electron microscopy (SEM) .............................................83

2.3 Equipment ......................................................................................................83

2.3.1 Plastics..............................................................................................83

2.3.2 Histology...........................................................................................83

2.3.3 Immunohistochemistry and immunofluorescence ..........................83

2.3.4 DNA quantification and thermocycling ............................................84

2.3.5 Electrophoresis .................................................................................84

2.3.6 SEM ...................................................................................................84

2.3.7 Photography .....................................................................................84

2.3.8 Software ...........................................................................................84

2.4 General solutions ..........................................................................................85

2.5 Methods .........................................................................................................85

2.5.1 Animal husbandry ...........................................................................85

2.5.2 Necropsy analysis ............................................................................86

2.5.3 Histology ...........................................................................................86

2.5.3.1 Tissue fixation and paraffin embedding ........................................86

2.5.3.2 Freezing and sectioning tissue ....................................................86
2.5.3.3 Perfusion fixation and cochlea fixation for SEM.................87
2.5.3.4 Haematoxylin and eosin staining........................................87
2.5.4 Nucleic acid extraction................................................................88
2.5.4.1 DNA extraction from tail tips ..............................................88
2.5.4.2 DNA extraction from fresh and frozen tissue ......................88
2.5.4.3 DNA extraction from paraffin embedded tissue....................89
2.5.5 Nucleic acid quantification..........................................................90
2.5.6 Oligonucleotide primer design....................................................90
2.5.7 Polymerase chain reaction (PCR)..............................................90
2.5.8 Agarose del electrophoresis........................................................91
2.5.9 PCR purification........................................................................91
2.5.10 ABI cycle sequencing..............................................................91
2.5.11 Immunohistochemistry..............................................................92
2.5.12 Double immunofluorescence staining......................................93
2.5.12.1 Double staining with primary antibody and lectins ..........93
2.5.12.2 Double staining with two primary antibodies .................94
2.5.12.3 Confocal immunofluorescence...........................................95
2.5.13 Scanning electron microscopy..................................................95
2.6 Bioinformatic tools........................................................................95

CHAPTER THREE: Investigating the role of mTOR activation in Tsc-associated renal cystogenesis.................................................96
3.1 Introduction....................................................................................96
3.2 Materials and methods.................................................................96
3.2.1 DNA extraction and PCR genotyping........................................96
3.2.2 Animal care, necropsy and pathology........................................97
3.2.3 Immunohistochemistry..............................................................97
3.2.4 Statistics....................................................................................98
3.3 Results.........................................................................................98
3.3.1 Designing Tsc1 primers.............................................................98
CHAPTER THREE: Investigating the relationship between Tsc1 and Tsc2

3.3.2 Sequencing of the targeting cassette in Tsc2\(^{+/−}\) mice and primer design..............................................................................................100

3.3.3 Renal pathology.............................................................................102
  3.3.3.1 General lesion observations.................................................102
  3.3.3.2 Comparison of renal lesions from Tsc1\(^{+/−}\) and Tsc2\(^{+/−}\) mice......................................................................................102
  3.3.3.3 Comparison of renal lesions from Tsc1\(^{+/−}\) and Tsc2\(^{+/−}\) mice and single heterozygote littermates...........................103

3.3.4 pS6 immunohistochemistry...........................................................105

3.4 Discussion...........................................................................................108
  3.4.1 Tsc2\(^{+/−}\) mice have a more severe renal phenotype compared to Tsc1\(^{+/−}\) mice.................................................................108
  3.4.2 Differing phenotypes between Tsc rodent models and patients with TSC..................................................................................109
  3.4.3 Combined loss of Tsc1 and Tsc2 results in an additive effect on phenotype.................................................................110
  3.4.4 Activation of the mTOR pathway is not essential for cyst formation.......................................................................................110
  3.4.5 Somatic Tsc1 mutations are not abundant in renal cysts from Tsc1\(^{+/−}\) mice.................................................................111

CHAPTER FOUR: Investigating the relationship between hamartin, tuberin and PC1.................................................................................................................113

4.1 Introduction.................................................................................................113

4.2 Materials and methods................................................................................114
  4.2.1 DNA extraction and PCR genotyping........................................114
  4.2.2 Animal care, necropsy and pathology........................................114
  4.2.3 Immunohistochemistry...................................................................115

4.3 Results.........................................................................................................116
  4.3.1 Sequencing of Pkd1 insert and primer design..............................116
  4.3.2 Renal pathology.............................................................................118
4.3.2.1 Comparison of renal lesions from Pkd1\textsuperscript{+/−}, Tsc1\textsuperscript{+/−} and Tsc2\textsuperscript{+/−} mice..........................118

4.3.2.2 Comparison of renal lesions from compound heterozygotes and single heterozygote littermates..............118

4.3.3 Extra-renal pathology.................................................................123

4.3.4 pS6 immunohistochemistry...........................................................123
  4.3.4.1 pS6 staining in renal and liver cysts from Pkd1\textsuperscript{+/−} mice and renal cysts from Pkd1\textsuperscript{+/+} mice...............123
  4.3.4.2 pS6 staining in renal lesions and liver cysts from compound heterozygous mice..................................123

4.3.5 Study of mice with early onset PKD.............................................127
  4.3.5.1 Renal pathology of mice with early onset PKD.........................127
  4.3.5.2 pS6 staining in polycystic kidneys from mice with early onset PKD.......................................................127

4.4 Discussion........................................................................................130
  4.4.1 Genetic interaction between Tsc1, Tsc2 and Pkd1.........................130
    4.4.1.1 Advanced renal lesions may obscure accurate lesion counting..............................................................130
  4.4.2 Functional interaction between hamartin, tuberin and PC1.........132
  4.4.3 A rare occurrence of mice with severe early onset PKD was observed................................................................133
  4.4.4 The role of mTOR activation in renal and hepatic cyst formation........................................................................135
    4.4.4.1 Lack of mTOR activation in Pkd1\textsuperscript{+/−} cysts.........................136
    4.4.4.2 Activation of the mTOR pathway is not essential for cyst initiation in compound heterozygous mice.............137
    4.4.4.3 Implications for rapamycin treatment.................................137
CHAPTER FIVE: Investigating primary cilia in TSC and ADPKD mouse models

5.1 Introduction
5.2 Materials and methods
  5.2.1 Animal care, genotyping and tissue fixation
  5.2.2 SEM processing and analysis
  5.2.3 Statistics
5.3 Results
  5.3.1 Primary cilia in pre-cystic renal tubules
  5.3.2 Primary cilia in renal cystic epithelia
  5.3.3 Examination of nodal cilia and cardiac tube position
5.4 Discussion
  5.4.1 A possible role for hamartin, tuberin and PC1 in renal ciliogenesis
  5.4.2 Do ciliary length differences have a pathophysiological effect?
  5.4.3 Haploinsufficiency of Pkd1 modulates the ciliary defect observed in Tsc1- and Tsc2-haploinsufficient mice
  5.4.4 No evidence for a direct role of hamartin, tuberin or PC1 in IFT

CHAPTER SIX: Defects in cell polarity may underlie renal cystic disease in TSC and ADPKD

6.1 Introduction
6.2 Materials and methods
  6.2.1 Animal care, genotyping and tissue preparation
  6.2.2 Immunofluorescence
  6.2.3 SEM processing and analysis
  6.2.4 Statistics
6.3 Results
  6.3.1 Mitotic orientation of pre-cystic renal tubule cells from 48 hour old mice
  6.3.2 Confocal analysis of mitotic orientation in 48 hour old mice
6.3.3 Mitotic orientation in pre-cystic renal tubule cells from 10 day old mice ...........................................................................................161

6.3.4 SEM analysis of stereociliary bundles in mouse cochlea.............161

6.4 Discussion .............................................................................................165

6.4.1 A novel role for hamartin and tuberin in cell polarity? ...............165
6.4.2 Apical/basal polarity may be altered in Tsc1 and Tsc2 haploinsufficient mice .................................................................166

6.4.3 Stereocilia bundle abnormalities are occasionally observed in wild-type mice .................................................................................168

6.4.4 Polarity defects may be tissue or cell-type specific......................168

CHAPTER SEVEN: General discussion ...........................................................170

7.1 Haploinsufficiency in TSC and ADPKD ......................................................170

7.1.1 Haploinsufficiency in TSC and other hamartoma syndromes.....170

7.1.2 Haploinsufficiency in ADPKD .............................................................173

7.2 Mechanisms of cyst formation ................................................................176

7.2.1 Renal cystogenesis as a consequence of defective polarity.......178

7.2.1.1 Renal injury in adult kidneys leads to cell proliferation and cystogenesis .....................................................................................178

7.2.1.2 Apoptosis defects may lead to unopposed misoriented renal tubule epithelial cell divisions .............................................................180

7.2.2 Renal cystogenesis as a consequence of somatic mutation and activation of the mTOR pathway ..............................................181

7.3 The complex relationship between primary cilia and canonical and noncanonical Wnt signalling ......................................................182

7.3.1 Primary cilia defects affect PCP signalling ..................................183

7.3.2 Regulation of ciliogenesis by PCP proteins .................................188

Publications resulting from this work ...........................................................193

References ............................................................................................................194
List of figures

Figure 1.1 Types and frequencies of the mutations found in TSC1 and TSC2 ................................................................. 13
Figure 1.2 Knudson's two-hit model for hereditary and sporadic tumourigenesis .............................................................. 15
Figure 1.3 Schematic diagram of the functional/structural domains and phosphorylation sites of hamartin and tuberin ......................................................... 18
Figure 1.4 The role of TSC1 (hamartin) and TSC2 (tuberin) in the mTOR pathway ................................................................. 22
Figure 1.5 The predicted structure of human PC1 and PC2 ......................................................................................... 48
Figure 1.6 A working model of the role of PC1, primary cilia and flow sensing in the JAK/STAT pathway ......................... 52
Figure 1.7 Overview of the canonical Wnt signalling pathway .................................................................................. 55
Figure 1.8 Model of the possible regulation of mTOR by PC1 ........................................................................ 57
Figure 1.9 Cilia structure and intraflagellar transport (IFT) ........................................................................ 66
Figure 1.10 Schematic diagram of mechanisms of fluid shear stress and Ca^{2+} signalling in primary cilia ................. 70
Figure 3.1 Targeted Tsc1 locus and PCR genotyping results .......................................................................................... 99
Figure 3.2 Targeted Tsc2 locus and PCR genotyping results ................................................................................ 101
Figure 3.3 Macroscopic and microscopic analysis of renal lesions from Tsc1^{+/−}, Tsc2^{+/−} and Tsc1^{+/−}Tsc2^{+/−} mice .......................................................................... 104
Figure 3.4 Immunohistochemistry analysis of murine renal lesions from Tsc1^{+/−}, Tsc2^{+/−} and Tsc1^{+/−}Tsc2^{+/−} mice using an anti-pS6 antibody ............................................................................................................. 106
Figure 3.5 IHC of consecutive serial sections of renal cysts from Tsc1^{+/−} mice using a pS6 antibody to show the pattern of pS6 staining throughout the cyst ................................................................................... 107
Figure 4.1 Targeted Pkd1 locus and PCR genotyping results .......................................................................................... 117
Figure 4.2 Microscopic analysis of renal lesions from Tsc1^{+/−}, Pkd1^{+/−} and Tsc1^{+/−}Pkd1^{+/−} mice at 9-12 months of age .................................................................................. 121
Macroscopic and microscopic analysis of renal lesions from $Tsc2^{+/}$, $Pkd1^{+/}$ and $Tsc2^{+/}Pkd1^{+/}$ mice at 15-18 months of age

H&E and immunohistochemistry analysis of murine liver lesions using anti-pS6

Immunohistochemistry analysis of murine renal lesions using anti-pS6

Macroscopic and microscopic images of polycystic kidneys from 3-4 week old mice with early onset PKD

Immunohistochemistry analysis of polycystic kidneys from 3-4 week old mice with early onset PKD using anti-pS6

SEM examination of renal primary cilia in pre-cystic collecting tubule cells and epithelial cells lining cysts

SEM examination of nodal cilia from E8.5 embryos

Microscopic examination of cardiac tube position in E9.5 mouse embryos

Mitotic orientations of dividing pre-cystic tubule cells from 2 day old mouse kidneys

Mitotic orientations of dividing pre-cystic renal tubule cells from 2 day old $Tsc1^{+/}$ $Pkd1^{+/}$ and $Tsc2^{+/}Pkd1^{+/}$ mice compared to respective littermates

Three dimensional reconstruction of the mitotic orientations of dividing pre-cystic renal tubule cells using confocal microscopy

Mitotic orientations of dividing pre-cystic renal tubule cells from ten day old mouse kidneys

SEM examination of stereociliary bundles in the organ of Corti from wild-type, $Pkd1^{+/}$, $Tsc1^{+/}$, $Tsc1^{+/}Pkd1^{+/}$, $Tsc2^{+/}$, and $Tsc2^{+/}Pkd1^{+/}$ mice

SEM micrographs of abnormal stereociliary bundles in the mouse organ of Corti found in both mutant and wild-type mice

Model of the interaction between tuberin and PATJ and the possible effect on Fz1 activation
Figure 7.1  Tsc1 and Tsc2 haploinsufficiency effects........................................171
Figure 7.2  Planar cell polarity (PCP) and tubular morphogenesis..............175
Figure 7.3  Possible mechanisms of cyst formation due to mutations in
    TSC1/TSC2..........................................................................................177
Figure 7.4  The potential regulation of PCP by ciliary proteins and the
    putative role of PC1 and PC2...............................................................184
Figure 7.5  The potential regulation of ciliogenesis by A/B polarity and PCP,
    and the putative roles of hamartin and tuberin.....................................189
List of tables

Table 1.1 History of the tuberous sclerosis complex ......................................... 2
Table 1.2 Lesions found in patients with TSC ..................................................... 4
Table 1.3 Clinical diagnostic criteria for TSC .................................................... 8
Table 1.4 Domains and phosphorylation sites of hamartin and tuberin .......... 19
Table 1.5 Hamartoma syndromes and their link to mTOR .............................. 24
Table 1.6 Cell signalling functions of hamartin and tuberin ............................. 25
Table 1.7 Renal manifestations of ADPKD ....................................................... 35
Table 1.8 Potential ADPKD diagnostic confusion with other renal cystic
disorders ........................................................................................... 37
Table 1.9 The polycystin protein family ............................................................ 46
Table 1.10 Protein domain functions of PC1 and PC2 ...................................... 49
Table 1.11 Summary of existing drugs and potential experimental agents for
the treatment of PKD ........................................................................ 59
Table 1.12 Murine models of PKD ................................................................... 61
Table 1.13 Mouse models with Pkd1 and Pkd2 targeted mutations ............... 63
Table 1.14 Cystoproteins localised to the primary cilium/basal body
complex ............................................................................................ 72

Table 3.1 Average number and histological classification of microscopic
renal lesions in Tsc1<sup>+/−</sup>, Tsc2<sup>+/−</sup> and Tsc1<sup>+/−</sup>Tsc2<sup>+/−</sup> mice .......... 103
Table 3.2 Phosphorylated-S6 analysis of renal lesions from Tsc1<sup>+/−</sup>, Tsc2<sup>+/−</sup>
and Tsc1<sup>+/−</sup>Tsc2<sup>+/−</sup> mice ................................................................... 105
Table 4.1 Average number and histological classification of microscopic
renal lesions in Tsc1<sup>+/−</sup>, Pkd1<sup>+/−</sup> and Tsc1<sup>+/−</sup>Pkd1<sup>+/−</sup> mice .......... 120
Table 4.2 Average number and histological classification of microscopic
renal lesions in Tsc2<sup>+/−</sup>, Pkd1<sup>+/−</sup> and Tsc2<sup>+/−</sup>Pkd1<sup>+/−</sup> mice .......... 120
Table 4.3 pS6 analysis of renal lesions from Pkd1<sup>+/−</sup>, Tsc1<sup>+/−</sup>Pkd1<sup>+/−</sup>
and Tsc2<sup>+/−</sup>Pkd1<sup>+/−</sup> mice ................................................................... 125
Table 4.4 pS6 analysis of renal lesions from Pkd1<sup>n/n</sup> mice ......................... 125
| Table 5.1 | Measurements of primary cilia length (μm) from pre-cystic renal tubule cells and epithelial cells lining cysts | 142 |
| Table 7.1 | Examples of haploinsufficiency in other hamartoma Syndromes | 173 |
CHAPTER ONE: General introduction

1.1 Tuberous sclerosis complex

Tuberous sclerosis complex (TSC) is a tumour suppressor gene syndrome characterised by benign hamartomatous growths in multiple organs.

1.1.1 A brief history of TSC

Désiré-Magloire Bourneville first discovered and described TSC in 1879, giving it the name “tuberous sclerosis of the cerebral convolutions” (Bourneville 1880). In 1908 Vogt proposed a clinical triad of seizures, mental handicap and adenoma sebaceum as indicative of cerebral tuberous sclerosis and also noted that cardiac and renal tumours occurred (Vogt 1908). Prior to the 1970’s, estimates of the prevalence of TSC ranged from 1:20,000 to 1:150,000 (Gunther and Penrose 1935, Ross and Dickerson 1943, Dawson 1954, Paulson and Lyle 1966, Zaremba 1968, Stevenson and Fischer 1956, Nevin and Pearce 1968, Singer 1971). During the 1970’s and 1980’s, new technologies such as computed tomography (CT), echocardiography, renal ultrasound and magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) provided reliable non-invasive methods of diagnosis allowing identification of patients who did not present with the complete Vogt’s triad or those that presented with no signs of impaired intelligence (Lagos and Gomez 1967). Due to these new technologies and publication of primary and secondary diagnostic criteria by Gomez in 1979, population studies became far more accurate and many more patients were included (Gomez 1979). Since this, many more population studies have been undertaken and by 2006 the prevalence of TSC was estimated between 1:14,492 to 1:26,500 (Shepherd et al. 1991a, Webb et al. 1996, Devlin et al. 2006). The two genes responsible for TSC have now been characterised (The European Chromosome 16 Tuberous Sclerosis Consortium 1993, van Slegtenhorst et al. 1997) and genetic testing is available for the diagnosis of TSC in adults, children and infants, both pre- and post-natally (Jones et al. 2000, Bénit et al. 2001). Table 1.1 lists further important discoveries in the history of TSC.
Table 1.1 History of the tuberous sclerosis complex.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Discoveries, developments and genetics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1835</td>
<td>Pierre François Olive Rayer</td>
<td>A picture in skin disease atlas closely resembled facial angiofibromas seen in TSC patients.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1862</td>
<td>Friedrich Daniel von Recklinghausen</td>
<td>Presented a newborn infant with heart tumours and brain scleroses, now commonly known as cardiac rhabdomyomas and cortical tubers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1879</td>
<td>Désiré-Magloire Bourneville</td>
<td>Coined term “tubrous sclerosis of the cerebral convolutions” after examining brain of epileptic and mentally handicapped girl (Bourneville 1880).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1885</td>
<td>Balzer, Ménétier and Pringle</td>
<td>Recognised and named &quot;adenoma sebaceum&quot;, a facial lesion found in TSC patients.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1905</td>
<td>Campbell</td>
<td>Described ocular pathology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1905</td>
<td>Perusini</td>
<td>Observed association of cerebral, renal and cardiac lesions with facial angiofibromas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1908</td>
<td>Vogt</td>
<td>Clinical triad of seizures, mental handicap and adenoma sebaceum (Vogt 1908).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1920 and 1935</td>
<td>Van der Hoeve</td>
<td>Noted retinal phakomas and a similarity between TSC, neurofibromatosis and von Hippel-Lindau disease, introduced concept of phakomatosis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1932</td>
<td>Critchley &amp; Earl</td>
<td>Published very complete description of TSC and emphasized the diagnostic value of white spots (hypomelanotic skin macules).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1942</td>
<td>Moolten</td>
<td>Recognised the complexity and hamartial nature of tuberous sclerosis, renamed it &quot;the tuberous sclerosis complex&quot; (Moolten 1942).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1967</td>
<td>Lagos &amp; Gomez</td>
<td>38% of their patients were found to have average intelligence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1979</td>
<td>Gomez</td>
<td>New criteria for diagnosis; decline of Vogt’s triad.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1987</td>
<td>Fryer et al.</td>
<td>Assigned TSC1 to chromosome 9q34 (Fryer et al. 1987).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1993</td>
<td>The European Chromosome 16 TSC Consortium</td>
<td>TSC2 cloned and its protein product tuberin identified. Found region of homology to the GTPase-activating protein GAP3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2002</td>
<td>Tee et al.</td>
<td>Hamartin and tuberin function together to inhibit the mammalian target of rapamycin (mTOR) pathway (Tee et al. 2002).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Unless otherwise stated, references are from Gomez et al. 1999.
1.1.2 TSC manifestations

TSC can cause hamartomatous lesions in most organs of the body, notably the central nervous system, skin, kidneys, retina and heart. Skin lesions are the most common findings in TSC patients (apparent in approximately 96% of patients), closely followed by cerebral pathology in 90% of patients. Approximately 84% have had seizures, 60% have renal pathology and nearly 50% have retinal hamartomas (Gomez et al. 1999). Other tissues that may be affected include the lungs, spleen, lymph nodes, adrenal and thyroid glands, gonads, nasal mucosa, pituitary gland, the aorta and large calibre arteries, bones, dental enamel, gums, liver, pancreas, and gastrointestinal tract (Gomez 1988). The spinal cord is rarely involved and the skeletal muscles and peripheral nerves are not known to be affected. Table 1.2 lists the characteristic lesions of TSC in more detail. Age is a factor in the type of lesions present in a patient. Angiomyolipomas (AMLs) tend to not appear until later in life, usually becoming apparent towards the end of the second decade, whereas cardiac rhabdomyomas appear in foetal life and often disappear in infancy (Roach and Sparagana 2004).

Hamartomas are the most common type of lesion in TSC, however there are actually three different types of lesion (Moolten 1942):

- Hamartias are misaligned groups of dysplastic cells that are intrinsic to the tissue they are located in. The undifferentiated cells do not multiply or grow more rapidly than the surrounding normal cells (e.g. cortical tubers).
- Hamartomas are groups of dysplastic cells that tend to multiply excessively and grow into benign tumours (e.g. renal angiomyolipomas).
- Hamartoblastomas are rare malignant tumours derived from hamartomas (e.g. renal cell carcinomas).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Body Location</th>
<th>Lesion Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Skin</td>
<td>Hypomelanotic macule</td>
<td>Often present at birth and appear as oval white patches commonly over the trunk, buttocks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Facial angiofibroma (adenoma sebaceum)</td>
<td>Red to pink papules or nodules with a smooth, glistening surface. Bilaterally symmetrical, distributed over the central facial areas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Shagreen patch</td>
<td>Found on the dorsal body surfaces, particularly the lumbosacral region. Appears slightly elevated, yellowish, brown or pearly in colour and texture of orange peel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ungual fibroma</td>
<td>Dull, red- or flesh-coloured papules or nodules arising from the finger or toe bed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Café-au-Lait macule</td>
<td>Oval or round, flat, hyperpigmented macule of 1 to 5cm in length. Can create diagnostic confusion with neurofibromatosis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kidney</td>
<td>Cyst</td>
<td>Described in text below.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Angiomyolipoma</td>
<td>Described in text below.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Renal cell carcinoma</td>
<td>Described in text below.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heart</td>
<td>Cardiac rhabdomyoma</td>
<td>Grey-white to yellow-tan lesions that vary in size from several millimetres to several centimetres. Occur more commonly in ventricles than atria.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lungs</td>
<td>Lymphangioleiomyomatosis (LAM)</td>
<td>Found in up to 50% of women with TSC on CT scan. Affected lungs may be twice as heavy as normal. Lung tissue replaces many cysts varying from a few millimetres to several centimetres in diameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liver</td>
<td>Angiomyolipoma</td>
<td>Less commonly found in the liver than the kidneys. Consists of abnormal blood vessels with smooth muscle cells and adipose tissue.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The endocrine system</td>
<td>Angiomyolipoma Adenoma</td>
<td>Organs involved include adrenal gland, thyroid gland, pancreas, gonads, hypothalamus, pituitary and parathyroid glands.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digestive tract</td>
<td>Mouth - Nodular tumours, fibromas, papillomas</td>
<td>Appear between 4 and 10 years of age at puberty. Uncommon, mainly occur in adults. These are non-neoplastic and have no malignant potential.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rectum - Hamartomatous colorectal polyps</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teeth</td>
<td>Enamel pits</td>
<td>Occur in primary or deciduous teeth.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spleen</td>
<td>Nodular tumours</td>
<td>Very rare. Can reach up to 11cm in diameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arteries</td>
<td>Wall defects</td>
<td>Result in aneurysm of the aorta or subclavian, cranial, or renal arteries.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sclerotic lesions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1.1.2.1 Renal manifestations

After neurologic complications, renal manifestations are the second most common cause of morbidity and mortality in TSC (Shepherd et al. 1991b). Renal lesions can be divided into three types: cysts and AMLs (strongly associated with TSC) and renal cell carcinomas (RCCs) (rarely seen).

AMLs are the most common renal lesions in TSC, seen in as many as 80% of patients (Bernstein and Robbins 1991, Casper et al. 2002). Females appear to be more often affected with larger and more numerous AMLs compared to males (Ewalt et al. 1998). AMLs are classified as benign tumours of abnormal blood vessels, immature smooth muscle cells and adipose tissue (Henske 2005). The lesions are often multiple and bilateral and increase in size and number with age (Roach and Sparagana 2004). Smaller AMLs are asymptomatic, but lesions larger than 4cm in diameter are at greater risk of spontaneous haemorrhage and are often treated with prophylactic embolization (Casper et al. 2002).

The second most common renal lesions in TSC patients are cysts, occurring in 17% of children and up to 47% of adults (Rosser et al. 2006). Cysts are more commonly the cause of renal insufficiency and hypertension than AMLs (Lendvay and Marshall 2003). Like AMLs, the incidence of cysts between the sexes appears to vary with 20% of males and 9% of females affected (Torres et al. 1995). Cysts may be focal or diffuse, can be several centimetres in diameter and are usually present throughout the cortex and medulla. They are characteristically lined with a hyperplastic epithelium consisting of large cells often containing large, hyperchromatic nuclei with occasional mitotic figures (Gomez 1988). Occasionally TSC patients present with severe cystic kidneys, often at a young age, similar to those seen in advanced autosomal dominant polycystic kidney disease (ADPKD). Almost all of these patients have an inherited deletion spanning both the TSC2 and PKD1 genes which lie adjacent to each other on chromosome 16 (Brook-Carter et al. 1994, Sampson et al. 1997 and Laas et al. 2004).
TSC patients can also develop RCC and oncocytomas although these are quite rare phenotypes. The incidence of TSC associated RCC has been reported to be 2.5% to 4%, which is higher than that of the general population (Lendvay and Marshall 2003, Al-Saleem et al. 1998). There are also many reports in children with TSC (Al-Saleem et al. 1998, Robertson et al. 1996), and one report in an infant (Breysem et al. 2002). RCCs in TSC patients occur at an average age of 28 years, compared to sporadic RCCs which occur at a mean age of 55 in the general population (Washecka and Hanna 1991, Bjornsson et al. 1996). Clear cell carcinomas are the predominant cancer cell type, with papillary, sarcomatoid and chromophobe carcinomas also seen (Bjornsson et al. 1996, Al-Saleem et al. 1998). It is believed that RCCs evolve from hyperplastic cystic epithelia rather than AML lesions (Al-Saleem et al. 1998, Robertson et al. 1996).

1.1.3 Clinical diagnosis of TSC

For decades, Vogt's triad of seizures, mental retardation and facial angiofibromas was thought to be the complete clinical manifestation of TSC. However Gomez found that the three features of the triad are only found in 29% of patients with TSC, and perhaps more importantly 6% of TSC patients displayed none of the triad (Gomez 1988). In 1979 Gomez devised a new criterion for the diagnosis of TSC (Gomez 1979). This was later reassessed in 1998 at the Consensus Conference on TSC, and an even more detailed diagnostic criterion was devised (Roach et al. 1998). The new criteria were divided into major and minor features with the outcome consisting of a definitive, probable or possible diagnosis of TSC. Table 1.3 shows the full diagnostic criteria. Since 2001 genetic testing, using techniques such as denaturing high-performance liquid chromatography (DHPLC), has also been employed to diagnose TSC by screening patients DNA for mutations in TSC1 or TSC2 (Bénit 2001).
Table 1.3 Clinical diagnostic criteria for TSC.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major features</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Facial angiofibromas or forehead plaque</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nontraumatic ungula or periungual fibroma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypomelanotic macules (more than 3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shagreen patch (connective tissue nevus)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiple retinal nodular hamartomas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cortical tuber *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subependymal nodule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subependymal giant cell astrocytoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardiac rhabdomyomas, single or multiple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lymphangioleiomyomatosis †</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renal angiomyolipomas †</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minor features</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Multiple randomly distributed pits in dental enamel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hamartomatous rectal polyps ‡</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bone cysts §</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cerebral white matter migration lines * §</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gingival fibromas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nonrenal hamartomas ‡</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retinal achromic patch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“Confetti” skin lesions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiple renal cysts ‡</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Definite TSC:** either 2 major features or 1 major feature with 2 minor features.

**Probable TSC:** 1 major feature and 1 minor feature.

**Possible TSC:** either 1 major feature or 2 or more minor features.

Table adapted from Roach *et al.* 1998.

* When cerebral cortical dysplasia and cerebral white matter migration tracts occur together, they should be counted as 1 rather than 2 features of TSC.
† When both lymphangioleiomyomatosis and renal angiomyolipomas are present, other features of TSC should be present before definitive diagnosis is assigned.
‡ Histologic confirmation is suggested.
§ Radiographic confirmation is sufficient.
1.1.4 Identification of the TSC genes

TSC was first recognised as a genetic condition in 1910 by Kirpicznik, and later in 1913, Berg reported that the disease was hereditary (Kirpicznik 1910, Berg 1913). Gunther and Penrose in 1935 demonstrated the dominant inheritance and also suggested a high mutation rate was present in TSC (Gunther and Penrose 1935). It was not until the 1980s that progress was made in identifying the genes responsible for TSC. Fryer et al. undertook a genetic linkage study of 19 TSC families and found linkage to the ABO blood group gene on chromosome 9q34 (Fryer et al. 1987). The locus was named TSC1 for tuberous sclerosis complex type 1, however evidence for genetic heterogeneity suggested that there must be at least one additional TSC-causing locus elsewhere in the genome (Sampson et al. 1989, Haines et al. 1991, Northrup et al. 1992). In 1991 a genome-wide search testing five families affected by TSC revealed linkage to a polymorphic marker near the autosomal dominant polycystic kidney disease type 1 (ADPKD1) locus on chromosome 16p13 (Kandt et al. 1992). This locus was named TSC2 and subsequent studies indicated that >90% of TSC families showed strong evidence of linkage to TSC1 or TSC2 with no conclusive evidence of a third locus.

1.1.4.1 The TSC1 gene

In the early 1990s, analysis of key meiotic recombination events in TSC1 families suggested that the disease gene was located in a 4-cM interval between loci D9S149 and D9S114 (Povey et al. 1994). Conflicting recombination data (Gilbert et al. 1993, Kwiatkowski et al. 1993, Pitiou et al. 1994, Nellist et al. 1993) and the lack of any clues from chromosome rearrangements or large deletions led to the construction of a 1.7 Megabase (Mb) cosmid contig which covered the TSC1 candidate region (Hornigold, et al. 1997). The candidate region was soon narrowed to 900 kilobases (kb) between the markers D9S2127 and DBH (van Slegtenhorst 1997). This TSC1 region proved to be gene-rich with over 30 genes identified and several of these were highlighted as good candidates based on probable roles in signal transduction pathways. However, no mutations in these genes were identified in patients with TSC (van Slegtenhorst 1997) and so complete genome
sequencing of the region was initiated to predict further putative exons and genes. Systematic amplification and mutation screening of exons by heteroduplex analysis of a set of 60 DNA samples from 20 unrelated familial TSC cases with linkage to 9q34 and 40 sporadic cases, revealed mobility shifts corresponding to small truncating mutations in the 62nd exon screened (van Slegtenhorst 1997). This exon corresponded to previously identified complementary DNA (cDNA) clones and a combination of 5’ rapid amplification of cDNA ends (5’RACE), reverse transcription-polymerase chain reaction (RT-PCR) and isolation of other cDNA clones defined the remainder of the open reading frame (ORF) of TSC1 (van Slegtenhorst 1997). The complete genomic structure of TSC1 was finally determined by comparison of the genomic and cDNA sequences (van Slegtenhorst 1997).

The TSC1 gene spans approximately 43kb of genomic DNA and consists of 23 exons, of which the last 21 contain coding sequence (van Slegtenhorst 1997). The initiator ATG codon occurs at nucleotide 222 (in exon 3) and the first stop codon is at nucleotide 3738 in exon 23, leaving a 4.5 kb 3’ untranslated region (van Slegtenhorst 1997). The 8.6 kb full length transcript encodes a 1164 amino acid, 130 kDa protein called hamartin (Figure 1.3) (van Slegtenhorst 1997).

1.1.4.2 The TSC2 gene

Linkage studies in 1992 identified a 1.5 Mb region of chromosome 16p as the probable location of the TSC2 gene (Kandt et al. 1992). Around the same time a family with TSC and ADPKD was found to segregate a translocation between chromosomes 16p and 22q (Cheadle et al. 2000). The mother and daughter had typical ADPKD; however the son had symptoms of both TSC and ADPKD. The translocation breakpoint on chromosome 16 in this family was shown to disrupt the PKD1 gene. It was concluded that the son had TSC as well as ADPKD due to a deletion of one copy of TSC2, the implied location of which was telomeric to the translocation breakpoint on chromosome 16p13.3, and a 1.4 Mb TSC2 candidate region was identified. A further 1.1 Mb of this region was excluded following identification of another breakpoint in a patient with no signs of TSC who had a de novo truncation of
16p (Wilkie et al. 1990). Progress in identifying TSC2 was rapid due to advanced mapping of 16p13.3 already available and in depth information on chromosomal rearrangements in the region, which narrowed down the search substantially (Gomez et al. 1999). A cosmid contig was developed for the remaining 300 kb TSC2 candidate region and pulsed field gel electrophoresis (PFGE) and southern blotting were used to examine a panel of 255 unrelated TSC patients for rearrangements (The European Chromosome 16 Tuberous Sclerosis Consortium 1993). Five TSC associated deletions at 16p13.3 were identified and mapped to a 120 kb region from which 4 genes were isolated by screening cDNA libraries. One gene was interrupted by all 5 PFGE deletions making it a strong candidate for TSC2. Further analysis of this gene revealed 4 smaller intragenic deletions thus confirming the identity of the TSC2 gene. (The European Chromosome 16 Tuberous Sclerosis Consortium 1993).

TSC2 is approximately 44 kb in length and comprises 41 exons and a non-coding leader exon (Kobayashi et al. 1997). The initiator ATG codon occurs at nucleotide 19 in exon 1 and the stop codon is at nucleotide 5440 in exon 41. The TSC2 transcript is roughly 5.5 kb and encodes a 1807 amino acid, 198 kDa protein called tuberin (Figure 1.3) (The European Chromosome 16 Tuberous Sclerosis Consortium 1993).

1.1.5 Mutation analysis and genotype/phenotype correlations
To date more than 680 disease-causing mutations have been identified in either TSC1 or TSC2 (Au et al. 2007). Most identified mutations are small changes such as small deletions or insertions and missense, nonsense or splice site mutations (Dabora et al. 2001, Sancak et al. 2005) (Figure 1.1). Large rearrangements, missense mutations and in-frame deletions are very rare in the TSC1 gene; however TSC patients with large deletions and rearrangements in TSC2 have often been found (Au et al. 1997, Sancak et al. 2005) (Figure 1.1). In a recent study, few or no mutations were found in exons 22 and 23 of TSC1 and exons 6, 25, 31, and 41 of TSC2 (Au et al. 2007). Approximately 70% of TSC1 mutations were located in or near exons 8, 9, 10, 15, 17, and 18, and approximately 70% of TSC2 mutations were located in or near exons 9, 13, 14, 16, 23, 24, 29, 30, 33, and 35 to 40 (Au et al. 2007).
Missense mutations in the TSC2 Rheb-GAP-domain (exons 35-40) accounted for approximately 6% of all mutations suggesting that the GAP domain exons are a major target for missense mutation probably linked to a key role in the regulation of cellular growth (Au et al. 2007). Another frequently mutated codon, R611 of TSC2 (accounting for 6% of all mutations) has been demonstrated to be important in regulating mammalian target of rapamycin (mTOR)/pS6K function (Nellist et al. 2001, Au et al. 2007). Both somatic and germline mosaicism for TSC1 and TSC2 mutations have also been found in TSC patients (Cheadle et al. 2000).

Approximately two-thirds of TSC patients present as sporadic cases caused by a de novo mutation in either TSC1 or TSC2, with neither parent displaying signs of TSC (The European Chromosome 16 Tuberous Sclerosis Consortium 1993, van Slegtenhorst 1997). In de novo cases, mutations in TSC2 are found at a much higher frequency (TSC1:TSC2 = 1:4) compared to familial cases where approximately half show linkage to TSC1 and half to TSC2 (Au et al. 2007, Sancak et al. 2005, Jones et al. 1999). This difference has been attributed to the smaller size and less complex structure of TSC1, and the rarity of large DNA rearrangements and missense mutations at this locus (Sancak et al. 2005). In general, milder TSC phenotypes are observed in familial cases compared to spontaneous cases (Au et al. 2007). Many studies have been conducted on large cohorts of patients to examine genotype/phenotype correlations (Jones et al. 1999, Dabora et al. 2001, Sancak et al. 2005, Au et al. 2007). Au et al. (2007) recently reported a higher rate of neurologic, renal and skin lesions in patients with a TSC2 mutation. Sancak et al. (2005) found patients with a TSC1 mutation were less often mentally retarded and had fewer renal AMLs, renal cysts, retinal phakomas and retinal depigmentations. Not only are there differences in phenotype when comparing genotype, but also there are differences between the sexes. Males have more neurologic features as well as more retinal phakomas, ungula fibromas and renal cysts (Au et al. 2007). Two possible reasons for these differences between the sexes are modifier genes coded for on the X chromosome or differential effects of hormonal influences between genders (Smalley 1992, Kwiatkowski 2002, Au et al. 2007).
Figure 1.1 Types and frequencies of the mutations found in TSC1 and TSC2. Data taken from Sancak et al. 2005.
1.1.6 Knudson's two-hit hypothesis

Tumourigenesis generally requires mutations in both the maternal and paternal alleles of tumour suppressor genes as described by Knudson's two-hit hypothesis (Figure 1.2) (Knudson 1971). Knudson's two-hit hypothesis was formulated from results of a statistical study on retinoblastoma and states that biallelic inactivation of a tumour suppressor gene is required for tumour formation and that both inherited and sporadic cancers can result from mutations of the same gene. Individuals carrying a germline mutation are predisposed to the disease because a single somatic event is sufficient to initiate tumour formation. In sporadic cases, the number of tumours is lower and cancer occurs at a later age because both alleles must be somatically inactivated (Knudson 1971).

1.1.7 Loss of heterozygosity and haploinsufficiency

In 1994 it was reported that some of the hamartomas in TSC patients showed loss of heterozygosity (LOH) (Green et al. 1994, Carbonara et al. 1994). LOH involves the deletion of a wild-type allele in a heterozygous individual and, in accordance with Knudson's two-hit hypothesis, can lead to tumour formation (Knudson 1971). The finding that some TSC hamartomas appeared to fit with Knudson's two-hit hypothesis suggested a role for TSC1 and TSC2 as tumour suppressor genes, which restrict cell proliferation under normal conditions (Vogelstein and Kinzler 2004). LOH at TSC1 and TSC2 has been found in SEGAs, AMLs, RCCs, rhabdomyomas and other lesions (Green et al. 1994, Carbonara et al. 1994, Parry et al. 2001), however it appears to be more apparent in certain lesions. Henske et al. (1996) found LOH of the TSC genes in over 50% of renal AMLs and cardiac rhabdomyomas, but only 4% of brain lesions, suggesting a different pathogenic mechanism for tumour formation in different organs.
Hereditary

Germline first hit, every cell affected, one functioning allele.

Somatic mutation

Somatic second hit, only certain cells affected, no functioning allele.

Tumour formation

Sporadic

No mutation, both alleles functioning.

Somatic mutation

Somatic first hit, only certain cells affected, one functioning allele.

Somatic second hit, no functioning allele.

Tumour formation

Figure 1.2 Knudson's two-hit model for hereditary and sporadic tumourigenesis. LOH, loss of heterozygosity.
There is increasing evidence that the loss of only one allele of a tumour suppressor gene might also contribute to tumourigenesis (Santarosa and Ashworth 2004). This phenomenon is known as haploinsufficiency, and the reduction in gene dosage leaves the cell with insufficient protein for normal functions, thus conferring a selective advantage for tumourigenesis. Even weak haploinsufficient events could confer a small proliferative advantage and allow the clonal expansion of cells, thus presenting a relatively large sensitised population of target cells available for subsequent mutagenesis (Quon and Berns 2001). Several studies indicate that TSC1 or TSC2 haploinsufficiency has both biochemical and phenotypic consequences. For example a study by Stoyanova et al. (2004) revealed that gene expression profiles of phenotypically normal renal epithelial cells from TSC mutation carriers were significantly different compared to similar cells from controls. Waltereit et al. (2006) found young Eker rats, which have yet to develop brain tumours, exhibit enhanced responses to chemically-induced kindling (induces seizures) and Uhlmann et al. (2002) reported that Tsc1+/- and Tsc2+/- mice exhibit a 1.5 fold increase in the number of astrocytes.

1.1.8 Biochemistry of the TSC proteins

Hamartin and tuberin share no homology with each other and very little with other proteins, however they are highly evolutionarily conserved (Huang and Manning 2008). The protein domains of hamartin and tuberin have been extensively studied and are summarised in Table 1.4 and Figure 1.3. They contain multiple domains, of which the best characterised is a small TSC2 C-terminus region with sequence similarity to Rap1-GTPase-activating protein (GAP) (The European Chromosome 16 Tuberous Sclerosis Consortium 1993, Wienecke et al. 1995, Maheshwar et al. 1997). GAPs inhibit the Ras-related family of small G proteins such as Rap1 and Rheb (Ras homologue enriched in brain) by accelerating the conversion of the active GTP-bound state to the inactive GDP-bound state (Piedimonte et al. 2006). Less is known about the function of hamartin. Hamartin possesses a domain which interacts with the ezrin-radixin-moezin (ERM) family of actin-binding proteins, and when loss of hamartin occurs, defects in cell-matrix adhesion occur (Lamb et al. 2000). Hamartin also associates with neurofilament-L (NF-L) suggesting that it may
function as an integrator of the neuronal intermediate filament and the actin cytoskeletal network (Haddad et al. 2002). These proposed functions of hamartin indicate that it may act as a scaffolding protein for tuberin localisation (Astrinidis and Henske 2005).

1.1.8.1 Interaction of hamartin and tuberin

Hamartin and tuberin physically interact to form a heterodimer complex through strong association of specific binding motifs within their N-termini (van Slegtenhorst et al. 1998, Hodges et al. 2001) (Figure 1.3). Yeast two-hybrid screening revealed that this association occurs between amino acids 302-430 of hamartin and amino acids 1-418 of tuberin (Hodges et al. 2001) (Figure 1.3). The hamartin-tuberin interaction appears to be important for the stability of each protein. Benvenuto et al. (2000) found that binding of hamartin to tuberin protects it from ubiquitination, and conversely, hamartin, which is also ubiquitinated, was found to be stabilised by co-expression of tuberin. Tuberin can also act as a cytosolic chaperone, preventing hamartin self-aggregation (Nellist et al. 1999). Phosphorylation of tuberin may also affect the stability of the hamartin-tuberin complex. Aicher et al. (2001) found that tuberin undergoes phosphorylation at serine and tyrosine residues (Figure 1.3), and when not phosphorylated, tuberin was unable to interact with hamartin and the tumour suppressor activity of the complex was lost. Similar results were also found by Nellist et al. (2001). These studies indicate that the stability and optimum function of the hamartin-tuberin complex is dependent on the activity of the two proteins.

Although hamartin has no GAP activity, evidence suggests that it may be important for the function of tuberin as a GAP. Hamartin and tuberin together enhanced Rheb GTPase activity by more than 100-fold over the activity of either protein on its own, indicating that hamartin and tuberin form a GTPase-activating protein complex that greatly enhances the intrinsic GTPase activity of Rheb (Tee et al. 2003). Astrinidis et al. (2003) reported that phosphorylation of hamartin by the cyclin-dependent kinase 1 (CDK1) leads to decreased tuberin GAP activity during G2/M phase of the cell-cycle.
Figure 1.3 Schematic diagram of the functional/structural domains and phosphorylation sites of hamartin and tuberin. Sites of inhibitory phosphorylation events are in red, sites of activating phosphorylation events are in blue. Phosphorylating kinases are indicated by the following symbols: *GSK3β, +IKKβ, =CDK1, †ERK2, •MK2, ◊AKT, ■AMPK, ▲RSK1. Abbreviations: ERM; ezrin-radixin-moezin, NF-L; neurofilament-L, TAD; transcription activating domain, CaM; calmodulin, GAP; GTPase activating protein.
Table 1.4 Domains and phosphorylation sites of hamartin and tuberin.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Hamartin</strong></th>
<th><strong>Protein domain</strong></th>
<th><strong>Amino acid</strong></th>
<th><strong>Function</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Trans-membrane</td>
<td>127-144</td>
<td>Cytoplasmic vesicle membrane localisation (Plank et al. 1998).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Activation of Rho GTPase</td>
<td>145-510</td>
<td>Activates the small GTP-binding protein Rho (Lamb et al. 2000).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tuberin binding</td>
<td>302-430</td>
<td>Interacts strongly with the hamartin binding domain of tuberin (Hodges et al. 2001).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Interaction with NF-L</td>
<td>674-1164</td>
<td>Binds NF-L, anchors neuronal intermediate filaments to actin cytoskeleton (Haddad 2002).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Coiled coil</td>
<td>730-996</td>
<td>Capable of hamartin self aggregation which is prevented by tuberin (Nellist et al. 1999).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Interaction with ERM proteins</td>
<td>881-1084</td>
<td>Interacts with ERM family of proteins which aids adhesion to the cell substrate (Lamb et al. 2000).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Phosphorylated by</strong></td>
<td><strong>Amino acid</strong></td>
<td><strong>Function</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IKKβ (inhibitory κB kinase)</td>
<td>S487, S511</td>
<td>Links to inflammation. Suppresses hamartin and activates the mTOR pathway. (Lee et al. 2007).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Tuberin</strong></th>
<th><strong>Protein domain</strong></th>
<th><strong>Amino acid</strong></th>
<th><strong>Function</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hamartin binding</td>
<td>1-418</td>
<td>Interacts strongly with the tuberin binding domain of hamartin (Hodges et al. 2001).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Coiled coil</td>
<td>346-371, 1008-1021</td>
<td>Necessary but not sufficient to mediate the interaction with hamartin (Hodges et al. 2001).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transcription activating domain</td>
<td>1163-1256, 1690-1744</td>
<td>Suggests a potential role for tuberin in transcription (Tsuchiya et al. 1996).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GTPase activating protein (GAP)</td>
<td>1517-1674</td>
<td>Inhibit Ras-related family of small G proteins such as Rap1, Rab5 and Rheb (The European Chromosome 16 Tuberous Sclerosis Consortium 1993).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Calmodulin (CaM) binding</td>
<td>1740-1755</td>
<td>Potential role in transcription by modulation of steroid receptor function (Noonan et al. 2002).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Phosphorylated by</strong></td>
<td><strong>Amino acid</strong></td>
<td><strong>Function</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ERK (extracellular signal regulated kinase)</td>
<td>S664</td>
<td>Growth factor activated. Disrupts hamartin-tuberin complex, activation of mTOR (Ma et al. 2005).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Akt (or protein kinase B (PKB))</td>
<td>S939, S981, T1462</td>
<td>Growth factor activated. Inactivates tuberin and causes activation of mTOR (Manning et al. 2002).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MK2 (MAPK activated protein kinase 2)</td>
<td>S1210</td>
<td>Promotes binding with 14-3-3 proteins, sequesters tuberin from substrates (Li et al. 2003b).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RSK1 (ribosomal protein S6 kinase)</td>
<td>S1798</td>
<td>Growth factor activated. Inhibits heterodimer complex, increased mTOR signalling (Roux 2004).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AMPK (AMP-dependent protein kinase)</td>
<td>T1227, S1345</td>
<td>Phosphorylated in response to energy deprivation which increases tuberin activity (Inoki et al. 2003).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1.1.8.2 Localisation of hamartin and tuberin

Consistent with the fact that hamartin and tuberin form a heterodimer complex, the proteins are co-expressed in most tissues, particularly those affected by TSC. Immunohistochemical analyses have localised hamartin and tuberin to the brain, kidney, heart, adrenal gland, gut, liver, lung, pancreas and prostate (Plank et al. 1991, Johnson et al. 2001). Minimal expression has also been found in the lymph node, spleen, testes and thymus (Johnson et al. 2001). Within the cell, hamartin and tuberin show transient membrane localisation indicating that they are not integral membrane proteins but appear to be mainly cytoplasmic (Yamamoto et al. 2002, Nellist et al. 1999). Hamartin has been localised to cytoplasmic vesicles and the centrosome (Plank et al. 1998, Astrinidis et al. 2006), whilst tuberin has been localised to the Golgi apparatus and the nucleus (Wienecke et al. 1996, Lou et al. 2001).

1.1.8.3 The mTOR pathway

Target of rapamycin (TOR), a protein kinase expressed by all eukaryotic cells, regulates cell size through control of mRNA translation in response to nutrient and growth signals (Tee et al. 2005). TOR proteins function as serine/threonine kinases of the phosphoinositide 3-kinase-related kinase (PIKK) family and have also been found to regulate cell proliferation, survival and metabolism in certain settings (Huang and Manning 2008, Fingar and Blenis 2004). mTOR (mammalian target of rapamycin) exists in two functionally distinct protein complexes: mTORC1 (mTOR complex 1) and mTORC2 (mTOR complex 2). mTORC1 forms a complex with Raptor (regulatory associated protein of mTOR) and LST8 (lethal with SEC13 protein 8) and is sensitive to inhibition by the naturally occurring compound rapamycin, whereas mTORC2, which complexes with Rictor (rapamycin insensitive companion of mTOR), SIN1 (stress activated protein kinase interacting protein 1) and LST8, is insensitive to rapamycin (Huang and Manning 2008). Little is known about the biochemical role of mTORC2. It has been found to function upstream of Rho GTPases to regulate the actin cytoskeleton (Jacinto et al. 2004). mTORC2 also acts as a motif kinase for Akt (also known as protein kinase B (PKB)) and phosphorylates it at S473, thus activating Akt downstream of growth factors (Sarbassov et al. 2005).
mTORC1 (referred to as mTOR from now on) has two major downstream phosphorylation targets: ribosomal protein S6 kinase (S6K) and 4E-BP1 (eIF4E (eukaryotic translation initiation factor 4E)-binding protein 1) which both have TOR signalling (TOS) motifs (Astrinidis and Henske 2005). When p70S6K is activated by mTOR, S6K becomes phosphorylated resulting in increased ribosome biogenesis (Astrinidis and Henske 2005). Inhibitory phosphorylation of 4E-BP1 by mTOR prevents binding of the protein to eIF4E which is then free to facilitate mRNA translation (Gingras et al. 2001).

A link was established between the hamartin-tuberin complex and mTOR after studies in Drosophila revealed an increase in cell size in dTstf and dTsc2 mutant cells (Gao and Pan 2001, Potter et al. 2001). This work suggested that the TSC genes function together in the insulin signalling pathway downstream from Akt. Akt was later found to directly phosphorylate tuberin and inhibit the hamartin-tuberin complex confirming the downstream location of TSC1 and TSC2 (Manning et al. 2002, Potter et al. 2002). In 2002 the TSC1/TSC2 complex was shown to inhibit mTOR mediated signalling to S6K and 4E-BP1 (Tee et al. 2002). It was unclear how exactly this inhibition of mTOR occurred until Tee et al. (2003) presented evidence that the hamartin-tuberin complex inhibited Rheb by reverting Rheb-GTP back into Rheb-GDP, through the function of tuberin’s GAP domain which stimulated the intrinsic GTPase activity of Rheb. Rheb had previously been shown to potently activate mTOR, although the mechanism by which it does this is still unclear (Saucedo et al. 2003). Figure 1.4 shows the role of the hamartin-tuberin complex in the mTOR pathway.
Growth factors

IRS1/2

TNFα

Ras

TNFR

PI3K

MEK

ERK

RSK

p38 MAPK

CDK1

AMPK

LKB1

Wnt signalling

Wnt

Fz

Dsh

IKKβ

Akt

IKKp

Raf

Rheb-GTP

Rheb-GDP

TSC1

TSC2

mTOR

S6K

4E-BP1

S6

elF4E

Protein synthesis

Cell cycle

Energy stress

Figure 1.4 The role of TSC1 (hamartin) and TSC2 (tuberin) in the mTOR pathway. Activation of Akt, ERK, RSK and MK2 by growth factors, IKKβ by pro-inflammatory signals, and CDK1 during the late cell cycle phases, inhibits the hamartin-tuberin complex through phosphorylation events. This decreases tuberin’s GAP activity towards Rheb which leaves it in its active Rheb-GTP bound form to activate mTOR. mTOR then phosphorylates S6K and 4E-BP1 which leads to activation of S6 and elF4E. The result of this is increased ribosome biogenesis (through pS6) and increased 5’cap-dependent mRNA translation (through elF4E). Activation of AMPK by energy deprivation and GSK3β when Wnt is inactive, activates the hamartin-tuberin complex which then reverts Rheb-GTP back into Rheb-GDP, and so prevents the activation of mTOR and subsequent protein synthesis. Abbreviations not previously mentioned in text or Table 1.4: Dsh, dishevelled; Fz, frizzled; TNFR, tumour-necrosis-factor receptor; TNFα, tumour necrosis factor α; PI3K, phosphoinositide 3-kinase; IRS1/2, insulin receptor substrate 1/2; MEK, MAPK/ERK kinase; MAPK, mitogen activated protein kinase.
The mTOR pathway can be inhibited and activated in a variety of ways through its involvement with the hamartin-tuberin complex. These are displayed in more detail in Figures 1.3 and 1.4 and Table 1.4. For extensive reviews see Huang and Manning 2008, Tee and Blenis 2005 and Krymskaya 2003. Inhibitory phosphorylation of hamartin/tuberin by cell-cycle kinases (CDK1), cytokines (IKKβ) and growth factors (Akt, ERK, RSK and MK2) inactivates the complex which can then no longer prevent the accumulation of Rheb-GTP. With the build up of Rheb-GTP levels, mTOR becomes activated and protein synthesis is increased. It follows that if TSC1/2 are inactive due to a mutation, the mTOR pathway will become constitutively activated due to increased levels of Rheb-GTP. The hamartin-tuberin complex can also be activated by phosphorylation events. Under energy deprivation, AMPK phosphorylates and activates tuberin which can then inhibit the mTOR pathway through its association with Rheb (Inoki et al 2003). This phosphorylation may protect the cells from apoptosis caused by prolonged energy deprivation (Astrinidis and Henske 2005). The hamartin-tuberin complex also links the Wnt pathway to the mTOR pathway through its phosphorylation by GSK3β, which increases the stability of the complex and thus its inhibition of mTOR (Mak et al. 2005).

Aside from TSC, other hamartoma and tumour syndromes have been linked to the mTOR pathway (extensively reviewed in Inoki et al. 2005). These include PTEN- (phosphatase and tensin homologue) hamartoma tumour syndromes (PTHSs), Peutz-Jeghers syndrome (PJS), neurofibromatosis type-1 (NF-1), von Hippel-Lindau (VHL) syndrome, familial adenomatous polyposis (FAP) and juvenile polyposis syndrome (JPS). Table 1.5 contains more detail on these diseases and their link with the mTOR pathway.
Table 1.5 Hamartoma syndromes and their link to mTOR.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Disease</th>
<th>Gene mutated</th>
<th>Link to mTOR</th>
<th>Clinical characteristics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TSC</td>
<td>TSC1, TSC2</td>
<td>Form a complex which inhibits formation of Rheb-GTP.</td>
<td>Hamartomas in multiple organs, hypomelanocytic macules.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cowden disease</td>
<td>PTEN</td>
<td>Reduces intracellular levels of PI3K, inhibits Akt activation.</td>
<td>Hamartomas in multiple organs, lentigenes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bannayan-Riley-Ruvalcaba syndrome</td>
<td>PTEN</td>
<td>Reduces intracellular levels of PI3K, inhibits Akt activation.</td>
<td>Hamartomas in multiple organs, lentigenes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proteus syndrome</td>
<td>PTEN</td>
<td>Reduces intracellular levels of PI3K, inhibits Akt activation.</td>
<td>Hamartomas in multiple organs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lhermitte-Duclos disease</td>
<td>PTEN</td>
<td>Reduces intracellular levels of PI3K, inhibits Akt activation.</td>
<td>Hamartomas in brain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PJS</td>
<td>LKB1/STK11</td>
<td>Phosphorylates and activates AMPK.</td>
<td>Hamartomas in the gastrointestinal tract, lentigenes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NF-1</td>
<td>NF1</td>
<td>GTPase activating protein for the Ras small G protein.</td>
<td>Neurofibromas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VHL syndrome</td>
<td>VHL</td>
<td>Degradation of hypoxia-inducible factor (HIF) of which mTOR is a regulator.</td>
<td>Angiomas of the retina, haemangioblastomas of the central nervous system, renal carcinoma.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAP</td>
<td>APC</td>
<td>Loss of APC causes β-catenin activation. mTOR has been linked to Wnt pathway.</td>
<td>Polyps or carcinomas in the gastrointestinal tract.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JPS</td>
<td>SMAD4, BMPR1A</td>
<td>SMAD3, binding partner of SMAD4, physically interacts with Akt and tuberin.</td>
<td>Hamartomas in the gastrointestinal tract.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Information obtained from Inoki et al. 2005.

1.1.8.4 Other functions of hamartin and tuberin

Hamartin and tuberin have other functions in the cell including roles in transcriptional activation and cell cycle control (Table 1.6) (Refer to Krymskaya 2003 and Rosner et al. 2008 for extensive reviews). These observations are perhaps not surprising given the central role of the mTOR pathway in so many biological processes. Importantly, TSC1 and TSC2 do not always function through the mTOR pathway, suggesting that hamartin and
tuberin play unique roles in cellular signalling, independent of mTOR activation.

Table 1.6 Cell signalling functions of hamartin and tuberin.
(Continued on the next page).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cellular function</th>
<th>Evidence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Transcriptional activation</td>
<td>▪ Loss of functional tuberin triggers accumulation of HIF and upregulation of the expression of HIF-responsive genes including VEGF.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▪ Tuberin interacts with Pam, a binding partner for the transcription factor c-myc, although the functional relevance of this interaction is yet to be determined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▪ Tuberin was found to interact with SMAD2 and SMAD3 to regulate TGFβ responsive gene transcription.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▪ Tuberin is a modulator of transcription events mediated by steroid/nuclear receptor family members i.e. ERα, Rxrα and VDR.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▪ Tuberin physically associates with the forkhead transcription factor FoxO1, which interacts with several kinds of protein and regulates their function and vice versa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▪ In renal carcinomas of the Eker rat (which has an insertion in the TSC2 locus, discussed later), the transcription factor AP-1 is overexpressed, suggesting that loss of tuberin promotes AP-1 gene translation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cell adhesion and the cytoskeleton</td>
<td>▪ Hamartin interacts with the ERM-family proteins ezrin, radixin and moesin which are involved in cleavage furrows during cell division and cell adhesion. This interaction is required for activation of the small GTP-binding protein Rho by serum and is involved in the regulation of cell adhesion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▪ Interaction of hamartin with ERM and NF-L (a major cytoskeletal element in nerve axons and dendrites) proteins suggests that hamartin could function as an integrator of the neuronal intermediate filament and the actin cytoskeletal skeleton.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▪ Hamartin binds to FIP200 which is a protein inhibitor for FAK which is an integral part of focal adhesions at the cell membrane.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 1.6 Cell signalling functions of hamartin and tuberin.
(Continued from previous page).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cellular function</th>
<th>Evidence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Cell cycle regulation | - Loss of function of either hamartin or tuberin shortens the G1 phase of the cell cycle, subsequently leading to cell proliferation.  
- Tuberin has been found to bind to cyclins D1, D2 and D3 which are expressed during early G1 phase.  
- Hamartin and tuberin stabilise protein levels of p27KIP1, a CDK inhibitor, and thus inhibit the activity of CDKs and cell cycle progression.  
- Cyclin B1 and Cdk1, which regulate the transition from G2 to M phase (mitosis), interact with the hamartin/tuberin complex and cyclin A (also involved in G2 to M phase transition) interacts with tuberin. |
| GAP for Rap1A and Rab5 | - Tuberin shows modest GAP activity towards Rap1A which has mitogenic and oncogenic properties and also a possible role in mitogen-activated protein-kinase-mediated neuronal differentiation.  
- Tuberin has modest GAP activity for the GTPase Rab5, which serves a role in regulating endosome fusion. |
| Interaction with 14-3-3 proteins | - Akt phosphorylated tuberin interacts with 14-3-3 proteins which function as adaptor molecules modulating interactions/functions of components involved in signal transduction and cell cycle control. |

HIF = hypoxia-inducible transcription factor, VEGF = vascular endothelial growth factor, Pam = protein associated with c-myc, TGFβ = transforming growth factor beta, FoxO1 = forkhead box O1, ERα = oestrogen receptor alpha, RxRα = retinoid X receptor alpha, VDR = vitamin D receptor, AP-1 = activator protein-1, KIP1 = kinase interacting protein 1, CDK = cyclin-dependent kinase, ERM = ezrin-radixin-moesin, NF-L = light-chain neurofilament, FIP200 = focal adhesion kinase family interacting protein of 200KD, FAK = focal adhesion kinase. Information and references obtained from Cheadle et al. 2000, Krymskaya 2003 and Rosner et al. 2008.
1.1.9 Treatment of TSC

Since loss of \textit{TSC1} or \textit{TSC2} leads to activation of the mTOR pathway, it followed that the natural inhibitor of mTOR, rapamycin, could be used for treatment of the disease. Rapamycin (also known as sirolimus) is an antifungal agent derived from a bacterium (\textit{Streptomyces hygroscopicus}) found in the soil of Easter Island in the 1970s (Vézina \textit{et al.} 1975, Sehgal \textit{et al.} 1975). It has been used as an immunosuppressant in organ transplantation for many years, but recently, due to its high specificity towards the immunophilin FKBP12 and subsequent binding to mTOR, it has been trialled for use in the treatment of TSC (Inoki \textit{et al.} 2005). Research into the effect of rapamycin treatment in the Eker rat model of TSC revealed a significant decrease in the size of renal tumours, accompanied by down regulation of ribosomal S6 kinase activity, reduction in cell size, and induction of apoptosis (Kenerson \textit{et al.} 2005). Interestingly no effect on the number of microscopic precursor lesions was found indicating that other mechanisms, besides activation of the mTOR pathway, may be involved in tumour initiation.

Rapamycin treatment has also been found to prevent seizures and prolong survival in mice with conditional inactivation of the \textit{Tsc1} gene in glia (Zeng \textit{et al.} 2008), and a reduction in subcutaneous tumours has been seen following the topical application of rapamycin in a nude TSC mouse model (Rauktys \textit{et al.} 2008). Results are now beginning to emerge from rapamycin studies and clinical trials in patients. Two small studies revealed that rapamycin caused the regression of astrocytomas and renal AMLs in TSC patients (Franz \textit{et al.} 2006, Herry \textit{et al.} 2007). Recently the results from a two year clinical trial of sirolimus use in TSC patients were published by Bissler \textit{et al.} (2008). Sirolimus was administered for the first year only, after which the patient's progress was followed up for a year. The results were encouraging, with AMLs regressing during the year of sirolimus therapy, however, after treatment had stopped AMLs tended to increase in volume. Interim results from a two year study by Davies \textit{et al.} (2008) also reveal shrinkage of AMLs in all TSC patients treated with sirolimus. These clinical trials present encouraging data for the effective treatment of TSC with rapamycin, however concerns have been expressed over the long-term usage of the drug, which may increase the risk of malignant tumours. This is due to the identification of
an Akt feedback loop, which upon rapamycin usage restores insulin signalling toward Akt (Manning 2004). Further work however is needed to fully understand this phenomenon.

1.1.10 TSC models

Studies in animal models have enhanced our knowledge of the genetic and biochemical mechanisms that underlie many diseases, including TSC. TSC1 and TSC2 homologues have been identified in non-mammalian organisms such as Schizosaccharomyces pombe and Drosophila. As with hamartin and tuberin, the protein products of S. pombe Tsc1 and Tsc2 were found to physically interact. Deletion of Tsc1 or Tsc2 resulted in defective uptake of nutrients from the environment and also a defect in conjugation (Matsumoto et al. 2002). Recently, a gene, cpp1, encoding the β-subunit of a farnesyltransferase (FTase) was found to suppress most of the phenotypes associated with loss of function of Tsc1/Tsc2 in S. pombe, prompting the authors to speculate that an inhibitor of FTase should be considered as an anti-TSC drug (Nakase et al. 2006). Studies in Drosophila were among the first to identify the Tsc1/Tsc2 genes as downstream targets of Akt in the mTOR pathway (as explained above) (Gao and Pan 2001, Potter et al. 2001, Potter et al. 2002). The Drosophila TSC1/TSC2 homologues were identified in 1999, during which it was found that mutation of dTsc2 (gigas) resulted in enlarged cells which repeated S phase without entering M phase (Ito and Rubin 1999). This suggested that a defect in cell-cycle control may be an underlying cause of TSC, a theory supported by work from Astrinidis et al. (2003) on CDK1.

1.1.10.1 TSC rodent models

A large number of mammalian genes do not have orthologues in invertebrates. Murine models are therefore invaluable, specifically mouse models as they share considerable physiological, anatomical and genomic similarities with humans (Yu and Bradley 2001). They can also be interbred, allowing assessment of the effects of multiple genetic changes, and controlled breeding is relatively simple. Rats are also a valuable model organism, however genetic manipulation of the rat genome has proved difficult due to a
lack of suitable methods for generating targeted mutations (Piedimonte et al. 2006, Jacob and Kwitek 2002). Targeted mutation of the genome is desirable as spontaneous mutations of biomedical interest occur infrequently, and radiation or chemical mutagenesis of the genome is limited by the fact that the final results of the induced rearrangements cannot be predetermined (Yu and Bradley 2001). Therefore, the production of mouse models is typically carried out in two ways: random insertion of cloned DNA into the pronuclei of fertilised mouse eggs using microinjection, and site specific genetic manipulation of embryonic stem (ES) cells which are injected into blastocysts which are then injected into pseudopregnant foster mothers (Kobayashi et al. 2005, Yu and Bradley 2001). ES cell technology is an extremely powerful technique, and has been used to develop TSC mouse models.

1.1.10.1.1 Tsc1 knockout mice

Three conventional Tsc1 knockout mouse models have been developed (Kobayashi et al. 2001, Kwiatkowski et al. 2002, Wilson et al. 2005), the most recent of which exhibited a more severe phenotype than existing models (Wilson et al. 2005). To knockout a germ line copy of Tsc1, Wilson et al. (2005) constructed a targeting vector designed to inactivate Tsc1 by deleting an internal region of the gene comprising the 3' half of exon 6 and all of exons 7 and 8 and replacing this region with a β-galactosidase reporter/neomycin selection cassette. The linearised vector was electroporated into embryonic day (E) 14 Tg2alV ES cells and Tsc1+/~ clones were injected into C57BL/6 blastocysts and transferred into pseudopregnant females. Tsc1+/~ F1 mice (50% 129ola/50% C57BL/6) were backcrossed with inbred C57BL/6, Balb/c and C3H mice to assess the effects of background on the Tsc1+/~ phenotype. The deletion event produced an unpredicted spliced transcript that lacked exons 6-8, and joined exons 5 and 9, causing a shift in the reading frame and the introduction of a premature termination codon in exon 9.

Tsc1+/~ mice were found to die in utero between E10.5 and E12.5, similar to what was found in two previous mouse models (Kobayashi et al. 2001, Kwiatkowski et al. 2002). These null embryos were generally smaller

The frequency and severity of renal lesions from Tsc1+/− mice is dependent on background. This was examined thoroughly by Wilson et al. (2005) who found that more Tsc1+/− mice (44%) on a C3H background developed macroscopically and microscopically visible renal lesions at the early age of 3-6 months, compared to those on a C57BL/6 (8%) or Balb/c (13%) background. They also found that 80% of 15-18 month mice on a Balb/c background showed progression to RCC, far more than on C3H or C57BL/6 backgrounds. Regardless of background, by 15-18 months all mice showed microscopic renal lesions. These renal lesions varied from cysts, atypical cysts with papillary projections, branching cysts with branching papillary projections to solid carcinomas. The authors also noted that these lesions displayed a clear progression from small cysts to carcinomas (Wilson et al. 2005). Extra-renal lesions were also reported in Tsc1+/− mice, including liver haemangiomas and hepatomas, uterine leiomyoma/leiomyosarcomas, tail or paw haemangiomas (Kobayashi et al. 2001, Kwiatkowski et al. 2002, Wilson et al. 2005) and RCC metastases in the lungs (Wilson et al. 2005).

Molecular analysis of renal and extra-renal lesions revealed that LOH at the Tsc1 locus was present in five out of 12 renal lesions, two out of five hepatic haemangiomas, one out of two uterine lesions and one out of one lung lesion (Wilson et al. 2005). Kobayashi et al. (2001) found two out of six renal lesions with loss of the wild-type Tsc1 allele. These LOH analyses suggest that a second hit in Tsc1 may be necessary for the development of renal tumours in Tsc1+/− mice.
1.1.10.1.2 Tsc2 knockout mice

Two groups have developed conventional Tsc2 knockout mouse models using similar homologous recombination and targeting vector techniques. Onda et al. (1999) disrupted exon 2 with a neomycin gene targeting construct, whereas Kobayashi et al. (1999) deleted part of exon 2 through to exon 5 with a LacZ/neomycin reporter selection cassette. Both of these gene targeting events resulted in early truncation of the protein product, which was confirmed by a lack of tuberin staining in immunoblot assays.

Similar to Tsc1v~ mice, homozygous Tsc2 mutant embryos died in utero between E9.5 and E12.5 (Onda et al. 1999, Kobayashi et al. 1999). Tsc2v~ embryos appeared less developed by approximately 1-2 embryonic days and showed signs of exencephaly and a hypoplastic liver (Onda et al. 1999). The nonclosure of the neural tube in the head region was also a prominent feature, and was found in approximately 50% of Tsc2v~ embryos at E9.0-11.5 (Kobayashi et al. 1999).

Most Tsc2v/+ mice displayed renal cysts and adenomas by 6 months of age, and rose to complete penetrance by 15 months (Onda et al. 1999, Kobayashi et al. 1999). Histological examination revealed that all Tsc2v/+ renal lesions were located in the cortical region of the kidney, and, similar to findings from Tsc1v~ mice, renal lesions appeared as pure cysts, cysts with papillary projections and solid adenomas (Onda et al. 1999, Kobayashi et al. 1999). Extra-renal lesions included liver haemangiomas, angiosarcomas in the foot, tail and lip, alveolar adenomas and RCC metastases in the lungs (Onda et al. 1999, Kobayashi et al. 1999).

LOH analysis revealed loss of the wild-type Tsc2 allele in nine out of 37 renal cystadenomas and carcinomas, and seven out of 14 liver haemangiomas (Onda et al. 1999). Kobayashi et al. (1999) found LOH of Tsc2 in four out of 11 renal lesions. As with the LOH data from Tsc1v~ mice, these results indicate that loss of the wild-type Tsc2 allele may contribute to tumour development.
1.1.10.1.3 The Eker rat

The Eker rat was the first hereditary cancer animal model to be described (Eker 1954, Okimoto et al. 2000). It presented as an autosomal dominant, hereditary model of predisposition to renal carcinoma with near complete penetrance, and displayed kidney lesions ranging from atypical tubules, pure cysts, cysts with papillary projections to solid adenomas (Eker et al. 1981, Hino et al. 1994). Homozygous mutant mice were found to die in utero at approximately 10 days of embryonic life (Hino et al. 1993a). Eker rats also developed tumours in the spleen, uterus and pituitary and, to a lesser extent, brain hamartomas resembling human TSC subependymal hamartomas and cortical tubers have also been observed (Hino et al. 1994, Yeung et al. 1997, Mizuguchi et al. 2000). The gene responsible for the Eker rat phenotype was localised to chromosome 10q12 using linkage analysis (Hino et al. 1993b, Yeung et al. 1993). Hino et al. (1994) demonstrated that the Eker rat gene was tightly linked to TSC2, with further analyses confirming that the mutation involved insertion of an approximately 5kb DNA fragment in the 3' portion of the gene proximal to the putative rap1GAP domain, resulting in aberrant RNA expression from the mutant allele (Yeung et al. 1994, Kobayashi et al. 1995).

LOH studies in Eker rats have revealed 40-60% of renal tumours show LOH, compared to 0% of splenic haemangiomomas, 36% of uterine leiomyomas, 35% of pituitary adenomas and 0% of subependymal and subcortical hamartomas (Yeung et al. 1995, Yeung et al. 1997, Kubo et al. 1995). Screening for intragenic mutations has shown that some LOH-negative RCCs from Eker rats carry point mutations (7 out of 21 spontaneous RCCs) however, many lesions do not contain these mutations (Kobayashi et al. 1997). This data, as with the Tsc1+/− and Tsc2+/− mouse data, indicates that second hits are an important feature of tumour development, however, they are not apparent in all lesions, suggesting perhaps other mechanisms are also responsible for tumourigenesis.
1.2 Autosomal dominant polycystic kidney disease

Polycystic kidney diseases (PKDs) are a large family of disorders characterised by the occurrence of multiple renal cysts often leading to end-stage renal disease (ESRD). They frequently arise through genetic mutations with autosomal dominant or autosomal recessive PKD being the most prevalent inherited PKDs (Ibraghimov-Beskrovnaya and Bukanov 2008). Autosomal recessive PKD (ARPKD) occurs at an incidence of 1:20,000, and is observed primarily in infancy and childhood (Torres and Harris 2006). ARPKD is characterised by bilateral cystic kidneys and congenital hepatic fibrosis and is responsible for significant paediatric morbidity and mortality (Ibraghimov-Beskrovnaya and Bukanov 2008). The gene responsible for ARPKD lies on chromosome 6p21.1-p12 and is called \textit{PKHD1} (polycystic kidney and hepatic disease 1) (Zerres \textit{et al.} 1994, Guay-Woodford \textit{et al.} 1995). The protein product of \textit{PKHD1} is known as fibrocystin (Ward \textit{et al.} 2002) (or polyductin (Onuchic \textit{et al.} 2002)) which functions as a membrane associated receptor or ligand, however its exact role is unknown (Menezes and Onuchic 2006). Autosomal dominant PKD (ADPKD) is one of the most common life-threatening genetic diseases, occurring at a higher incidence than ARPKD, and will be the focus of this chapter.

1.2.1 A brief history of ADPKD

ADPKD was previously known as adult polycystic kidney disease, however this name did not encompass the true pathology of the disease (Zhou and Pei 2008). ADPKD is in fact an inherited systemic disease that can occur at any time in life and can affect multiple organs such as the kidneys, liver and heart (Zhou and Pei 2008). It later became known as autosomal dominant PKD after a study by Dalgaard in 1957 confirmed an autosomal dominant pattern of inheritance (Dalgaard 1957). During this study the prevalence of ADPKD was estimated at 1:1,000 from a Danish population, however a more recent North American study provided a prevalence estimate of 1:400 (Iglesias \textit{et al.} 1983). These figures make ADPKD the most common genetic disorder of the kidney, with over 50,000 people affected in the United Kingdom alone, and up to 12.5 million worldwide (Yoder \textit{et al.} 2006). In 1985 and 1993 the two genes responsible for ADPKD, \textit{PKD1} and \textit{PKD2}, were

1.2.2 ADPKD manifestations

ADPKD is characterised by progressive formation and enlargement of bilateral, multiple, renal cysts, leading to chronic renal failure by the sixth to eighth decade of life. Typical symptoms of ADPKD include abdominal discomfort, back pain, macroscopic haematuria and urine infections (Yoder et al. 2006). It is a multisystemic disorder with cysts also occurring in the liver (70% of patients) and pancreas (5-10%), and rarely in other organs such as the spleen (Yoder et al. 2006). Numerous hepatic cysts can give rise to polycystic liver disease in patients with advanced renal disease. Hepatic cysts arise from the biliary epithelia and are rarely associated with impairment of hepatic function (Sandford et al. 1999). Although men and women with ADPKD are equally as susceptible to hepatic cysts, massive polycystic liver disease occurs almost exclusively in women (Gabow et al. 1990). Polycystic liver disease is not to be confused with autosomal dominant polycystic liver disease (ADPLD), another monogenic disorder due to mutations of different genes, with few or no renal cysts present in patients (Qian et al. 2003a).

Of the non-cystic manifestations, cardiovascular system abnormalities are the most common and often most lethal (Fick et al. 1995). Hypertension is a major feature of ADPKD, occurring in 50-70% of patients often before any significant reduction in renal function (Ecder and Schrier 2001). Cardiac valvular heart disease is also widespread, with mitral valve prolapse occurring in 25% of ADPKD patients (Sandford et al. 1999). Ruptured intracranial aneurysms (ICAs) are rare but life threatening complications, occurring in 8% of ADPKD patients compared with ~1% of the general population (Chapman et al. 1992, Ruggieri et al. 1994, Rinkel et al. 1998). Renal and extra-renal manifestations of ADPKD have also been reported in children and even rarely in utero or in the early postnatal period (Boucher and Sandford 2004).
1.2.2.1 Renal manifestations

The formation of renal cysts is age dependent and occurs in all ADPKD patients. In most cases only a few renal cysts are detected in patients before 30 years of age, however, by the fifth decade of life, hundreds to thousands of renal cysts may be present, leading to enlargement of the kidneys by up to 40cm in length (compared with 10-12cm in normal individuals) and 8kg in weight (compared with 400-500g in normal individuals) (Gabow 1993). Renal cysts occur bilaterally and arise from epithelial cells lining the renal tubule, but unlike ARPKD cysts, which derive from collecting ducts, ADPKD cysts arise from all segments of the nephron and collecting ducts (Torres and Harris 2006). The main complications associated with renal cysts include renal failure, back or flank pain, cyst infection and haemorrhage, and renal stones (Table 1.7). RCC occurs very rarely in ADPKD and does not appear to arise at a greater frequency than the general population (Keith et al. 1994).

Progression to ESRD in ADPKD patients typically occurs in late middle age with less than 5% of patients under 40 years of age, and up to 80% of those 70 years of age suffering from it (Zhou and Pei 2008).

Table 1.7 Renal manifestations of ADPKD.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symptom</th>
<th>Caused by</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Renal function abnormalities</td>
<td>Urine concentrating defect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reduced urine ammonium relative to pH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reduced renal blood flow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renal pain</td>
<td>Cyst haemorrhage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Renal calculi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Renal infection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haematuria</td>
<td>Cyst haemorrhage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Renal calculi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Renal cell carcinoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proteinuria</td>
<td>Low grade excretion of urinary protein (&lt;1g/day)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypertension</td>
<td>Activation of renin-angiotensin system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Impaired endothelial-dependent vascular</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>relaxation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Increased sympathetic nerve activity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renal disease progression</td>
<td>Compression atrophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tubular obstruction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Renal ischemia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Interstitial inflammation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Apoptosis of tubular epithelial cells</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table adapted from Zhou and Pei 2008.
1.2.3 Clinical diagnosis of ADPKD

The most frequently used methods of diagnosis for ADPKD are trans-abdominal ultrasound scanning, CT, and MRI (Boucher and Sandford 2004, Nascimento et al. 2001). Ultrasound is the preferred diagnostic imagining method for both adults and children as it is simple, highly sensitive, widely available and non-invasive (Boucher and Sandford 2004). CT and MRI are often used when ultrasound results are equivocal, and additional information on renal structure and function is required (Nascimento et al. 2001).

ADPKD is typically diagnosed in adults when they present with bilaterally enlarged kidneys with multiple cysts and a positive family history consistent with autosomal dominant inheritance (Pei 2006). Other symptoms that contribute towards a positive ADPKD diagnosis are the presence of liver and other extra-renal cysts, cardiovascular system abnormalities indicative of the disease, and also the absence of symptoms of other cystic kidney disorders (Table 1.8) (Pei 2006). However occasionally ADPKD will appear in children and may be easily confused with ARPKD. In these instances, the presence of a positive family history of ADPKD and renal cyst size differences will help to differentiate the two (ADPKD renal cysts are generally larger than ARPKD cysts (Avni et al. 2002)). In some patients where ADPKD is suspected, a family history may not be present, indicating a possible de novo mutation or an undiscovered PKD2 family history with very mild symptoms (Pei 2006).

For individuals born with a 50% risk of inheriting ADPKD from a PKD1-linked family, diagnostic criteria revised by Ravine et al. (1994) are commonly used (listed below). This diagnostic criteria is also believed to be sufficient for the diagnosis of ADPKD from PKD2-linked families, however some refinement is needed to reduce the false-negative rate (Pei 2006).

- Younger than 30 years of age – at least two renal cysts (unilateral or bilateral).
- Between 30 and 59 years of age – at least two cysts in each kidney.
- Older than 60 years of age – at least four cysts in each kidney.
Genetic testing is also available for the diagnosis of ADPKD when renal ultrasonography is inconclusive and there is a negative family history (Rossetti et al. 2002b). This involves the use of techniques such as DHPLC mutation screening of the entire PKD1 and PKD2 coding sequence and splice junctions. Expense is however a problem and a definitive mutation is maybe found in no more than approximately two thirds of the test subjects (Pei 2006).

Table 1.8 Potential ADPKD diagnostic confusion with other renal cystic disorders.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Disorder</th>
<th>Prevalence</th>
<th>Inheritance</th>
<th>Differences to ADPKD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Syndromic</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSC</td>
<td>~1:10,000</td>
<td>Autosomal dominant</td>
<td>Skin lesions, retinal hamartomas, seizures, mental retardation, brain lesions, cardiac rhabdomyoma, LAM, renal angiomyolipoma.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VHL syndrome</td>
<td>~1:50,000</td>
<td>Autosomal dominant</td>
<td>Central nervous system and retinal haemangioblastoma, pancreatic cysts, pheochromocytoma, RCC, papillary cystadenoma of epididymis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medullary sponge kidney</td>
<td>~1:5,000</td>
<td>Familial clustering uncommon</td>
<td>Medullary nephrocalcinosis, “paintbrush” appearance of renal papillae on intravenous pyelogram.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nonsyndromic</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simple renal cysts</td>
<td>Common</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>Rare under 30 years, but increase with age.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acquired renal cystic disease</td>
<td>Common</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>Chronic renal insufficiency or ESRD with multiple renal cysts associated with normal sized or small kidneys.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table adapted from Pei 2006.
1.2.4 Identification of the ADPKD genes

The first ADPKD gene locus, now designated the \textit{PKD1} locus, was localised in 1985 to the \(\alpha\)-globin cluster on the short arm of chromosome 16 (Reeders \textit{et al.} 1985). Families in which there was no linkage to markers on chromosome 16p were soon identified (Kimberling \textit{et al.} 1988, Romeo \textit{et al.} 1988), leading to the discovery of a second ADPKD locus (\textit{PKD2}) on chromosome 4q13-q23 (Peters \textit{et al.} 1993, Kimberling \textit{et al.} 1993). It is estimated that approximately 85\% of ADPKD is due to mutations in \textit{PKD1}, with \textit{PKD2} accounting for the remaining 15\% (Peters and Sandkuijl 1992, Peral \textit{et al.} 1993). However, since patients with \textit{PKD2} mutations have a milder disease phenotype and sometimes go un-diagnosed, there may be a bias towards identifying families with \textit{PKD1} mutations, thus the proportion of families with ADPKD2 may be higher than 15\% (Hateboer \textit{et al.} 1999).

1.2.4.1 The \textit{PKD1} gene

Localisation of the \textit{PKD1} region was further refined in the early 1990s to chromosome band 16p13.3 using extensive linkage analysis and panels of somatic cell hybrids (The European Polycystic Kidney Disease Consortium 1994). Within this region the \textit{PKD1} locus was located in an interval of approximately 600kb between the markers \textit{GGG1} and \textit{SM7}, which was rich in gene sequences (Harris \textit{et al.} 1990, Germino \textit{et al.} 1992, Harris \textit{et al.} 1991, Somlo \textit{et al.} 1992). Investigators then went on to examine families with TSC for information on the possible location of ADPKD causing genes as it was known that some TSC patients developed renal cystic lesions that resembled those of ADPKD. One ADPKD family was found to have inherited a balanced translocation near the \textit{TSC2} locus with a breakpoint in a novel gene named the polycystic breakpoint protein (\textit{PBP}) gene (The European Polycystic Kidney Disease Consortium 1994). Further mutations of the \textit{PBP} gene, which encodes a 14kb transcript, were found in ADPKD1 patients, confirming that \textit{PBP} was in fact the \textit{PKD1} gene (The European Polycystic Kidney Disease Consortium 1994). A year later the \textit{PKD1} sequence was extended by 2689 amino acids (The International Polycystic Kidney Disease Consortium 1995). The delay in revealing the entire \textit{PKD1} sequence was due to the presence of several transcriptionally active copies of \textit{PKD1}-like sequences located in the
more proximal region 16p13.1 (The European Polycystic Kidney Disease Consortium 1994). This made it very difficult to distinguish the \textit{PKD1} locus transcript from those of the \textit{PKD1}-like loci.

\textit{PKD1} is approximately 53kb in length and is organised into 46 exons encoding a 14.5kb mRNA (The International Polycystic Kidney Disease Consortium 1995). Exon 1 is located 16kb away from exon 2 with an in-frame start codon located at 212bp and an ORF of 12,906bp (Hughes \textit{et al.} 1995). The \textit{PKD1} genomic region has a high GC content and multiple simple repeats (Hughes \textit{et al.} 1995). Interestingly, intron 21 contains a 2.5kb polypyrmididine tract which may interfere with replication and transcription (Van Raay \textit{et al.} 1996). The 14.5kb transcript encodes a 4,302 amino acid, 460 kDa protein called polycystin-1 (PC1) (Hughes \textit{et al.} 1995).

1.2.4.2 The \textit{PKD2} gene

Unlike the \textit{PKD1} gene, \textit{PKD2} is a single copy gene and so its identification was much simpler. Peters \textit{et al.} (1993) localised the \textit{PKD2} locus to the long arm of chromosome 4, flanked by the DNA markers D4S231 and D4S423. Around the same time, Kimberling \textit{et al.} (1993) further localised \textit{PKD2} to chromosome 4q13-q23, and in 1996, the \textit{PKD2} gene sequence was mapped using cDNA clones (specifically clone cTM-4) (Mochizuki \textit{et al.} 1996).

\textit{PKD2} is approximately 68kb in length and contains 15 exons which encode a 5.4kb transcript. An initiator ATG codon is located 67bp from the 5' end, and is followed by a 2904bp ORF. The \textit{PKD2} transcript encodes a 968 amino acid, 110 kDa protein called polycystin-2 (PC2) (Mochizuki \textit{et al.} 1996).

1.2.4.3 A possible \textit{PKD3} gene?

The existence of a third gene, \textit{PKD3}, is suspected but has not yet been confirmed. This theory arose due to the identification of a small proportion of families linked neither to \textit{PKD1} nor to \textit{PKD2} (Daoust \textit{et al.} 1995, de Almeida \textit{et al.} 1995, Turco \textit{et al.} 1996, Ariza \textit{et al.} 1997, McConnel \textit{et al.} 2001). However, before these unlinked families can be confidently assigned to the putative \textit{PKD3} gene, potential confounders must first be eliminated. The
common confounders that may lead to false exclusion of linkage to *PKD1* and *PKD2* include: genotyping errors, DNA sample mix up, non-paternity and misdiagnosis (Paterson and Pei 1998, Paterson and Pei 1999). Detailed haplotype analysis using multiple markers must be performed in all putative *PKD3* families before the existence of this gene can be confirmed and potentially located.

**1.2.5 Mutation analysis of *PKD1* and *PKD2***

A mutation detection rate in *PKD1* and *PKD2* of approximately 76% has been achieved using conventional and long-range PCR (Boucher and Sandford 2004). Most of these mutations are unique to a single family, as seen in other autosomal dominant and X-linked diseases (Peters and Breuning 2001). Mutations have been identified in all parts of *PKD1* and are predicted to produce a truncated PC1 protein (Rossetti et al. 2001). Most mutations are nonsense (33%) or frameshifting (28%), however small deletions (6%), splicing defects (14%) and missense mutations (19%) are also common, (Rossetti et al. 2001) and in total approximately 270 different *PKD1* mutations have been described (Rossetti et al. 2007). Large deletions of *PKD1* are rare but can include the adjacent *TSC2* gene, causing a contiguous gene deletion syndrome (discussed in more detail in section 1.2.6) (Brook-Carter et al. 1994, Sampson et al. 1997 and Laas et al. 2004).

Nearly 70 different mutations have been found in *PKD2*, most of which are predicted to be inactivating (Rossetti et al. 2007). These mutations are dispersed over the entire coding sequence with no significant clustering or hotspots, however none have been found in exons 3 and 15 (Magistroni et al. 2003). Of the mutations reported, most are nonsense (37%) or frameshifting (39%), but splicing (17%) and missense mutations (6%) also occur (Magistroni et al. 2003). One family has been found to have a complete deletion of *PKD2* (Magistroni et al. 2003).

Evidence suggests that *PKD1* is more susceptible to mutagenic events than *PKD2*, with a *de novo* germline mutation rate four to five times higher (Rossetti et al. 2001). A number of reasons have been proposed to explain
formation and recombination; however a recent report by Kozlowski et al. (2007) found no evidence for an enhanced rate of genomic deletions near this tract.

1.2.6 Genotype/phenotype correlations

ADPKD1 is a more severe disease than ADPKD2, with earlier diagnosis, a higher incidence of hypertension and haematuria, a greater history of urinary tract infection, and ESRD occurring approximately 15 years earlier (Hateboer et al. 1999, Ravine et al. 1992). Allelic effects within each gene may also influence renal disease severity in ADPKD. The location of mutations in \textit{PKD1}, but not the type, appears to be associated with disease severity differences in the ADPKD1 population. Patients with mutations in the 5' portion of the gene (0-7812bp) were found to have a lower mean age of ESRD than the 3' group (beyond 7812bp) (Rossetti et al. 2002a). In addition, Rossetti et al. (2003) revealed that 5' mutations were more commonly associated with vascular disease, becoming especially clear in patients with aneurismal rupture, early rupture or families with more than one vascular case. By contrast, a large study of ADPKD2 patients, found that the location of mutations did not influence the age of onset of ESRD (Magistroni et al. 2003). This study did however reveal that patients with splice site mutations appear to have milder renal disease compared with other mutation types. Interestingly Magistroni et al. (2003) found a significant correlation between gender and disease severity, reporting that female ADPKD2 patients had a later mean age of ESRD onset compared to males. However, in studies of \textit{PKD1}, gender was not found to correlate significantly with disease severity (Hateboer et al. 1999, Rossetti et al. 2002a).
Renal disease severity in ADPKD can also be greatly affected by two rare Mendelian syndromes. The first, known as the TSC2/ADPKD1 contiguous gene syndrome, involves a large genomic deletion of both *PKD1* and *TSC2* (Brook-Carter *et al.* 1994). These genes lie immediately adjacent to each other (approximately 60bp apart) on chromosome 16p13.3 in a tail-to-tail orientation (Sampson *et al.* 1997). Large TSC2/IPKD1 contiguous deletions were first discovered during the search for the *TSC2* gene (Brook-Carter *et al.* 1994, The European Chromosome 16 Tuberous Sclerosis Consortium 1993, The European Polycystic Kidney Disease Consortium 1994). The first TSC patient with this deletion was only three months old and was found to have grossly enlarged and polycystic kidneys (Brook-Carter *et al.* 1994). Five further TSC patients with similar polycystic kidneys in infancy were studied, and deletions involving *TSC2* and *PKD1* were found in each case (Brook-Carter *et al.* 1994). In contrast, severe early onset cystic kidney disease was not found in TSC patients with no mutations in *PKD1*, suggesting that constitutional deletion of *PKD1* is necessary for the development of this phenotype in some TSC patients (Brook-Carter *et al.* 1994). The severity of the TSC2/ADPKD1 contiguous gene syndrome indicates that an interaction between *TSC2* and *PKD1* exists and perhaps the signalling pathways downstream from PC1 and tuberin converge at some crucial point (Rossetti and Harris 2007). To date approximately 20 cases (75% paediatric and 25% adult cases) of the disease have been observed, often arising in patients with no family history of the disease or those with somatic mosaic parents with subtle disease (Bisceglia *et al.* 2008 for case references).

The second syndrome involves bilineal inheritance of two independently segregating *PKD1* and *PKD2* mutations. During the search for the putative *PKD3* gene a large ADPKD family was studied which had previously been excluded from linkage to both the *PKD1* locus and the *PKD2* locus (Pei *et al.* 2001). Out of 48 members of the family, 28 were affected with ADPKD, two of which were shown to have trans-heterozygous germline *PKD1* and *PKD2* mutations. These two individuals had more severe renal disease than the other family members who had either mutation alone, and also developed ESRD approximately 20 years earlier. The authors proposed two
signalling complex below a “threshold”, which would predispose more cells to a cystic phenotype (Pei et al. 2001). These rare syndromes provide unique evidence for the role of interaction between cystogenes (PKD1 with TSC2, and PKD1 with PKD2) in modifying renal cystic disease severity (Zhou and Pei 2008).

1.2.7 Loss of heterozygosity and haploinsufficiency

Similar to Knudson’s classic “two-hit” model of tumourigenesis, a two-hit model of cystogenesis has been proposed for ADPKD (Reeders 1992). As with most cystic kidney diseases, the majority of nephrons remain normal in ADPKD whilst a minority (around 10%) contain cysts, and yet every cell within the nephron carries a germline mutation (Reeders 1992). This suggests that the germline mutation is not in itself sufficient to produce a cyst and a “second hit” is also required. Recent studies have provided evidence that this event is a major mechanism of cystogenesis in ADPKD. By isolating epithelial cells from single renal cysts, thus minimising contamination by other cells, two laboratories independently reported that ADPKD1 renal cysts are monoclonal (Qian et al. 1996, Brasier et al. 1997). LOH of PKD1 was found in 17-24% of cysts, however small somatic mutations were not examined (Qian et al. 1996, Brasier et al. 1997). Second hits have also been found in extra renal tissue such as the liver; in which one group found small intragenic mutations in up to 30% of PKD1 liver cysts (Watnick et al. 1998). Studies of PKD2 have revealed similar findings, with LOH and small intragenic mutations reported in up to 10% and 40% of human PKD2 renal and liver cysts, respectively (Pei et al. 1999, Torra et al. 1999, Koptides et al. 1999). Of note, inactivating somatic PKD1 mutations have been reported in approximately 8% of PKD2 cysts, and conversely, somatic PKD2 mutations in approximately 13% of PKD1 cysts, suggesting a trans-heterozygous two-hit model may be a mechanism for
two-hit model of cystogenesis (Ong and Harris 1997). First, it was argued that a higher rate of somatic PKD mutations should be reported if second hits are indeed required for cystogenesis. However, none of the earlier studies examined the entire length of \textit{PKD1} and \textit{PKD2} for somatic mutations, and also mutation screening of \textit{PKD1} is challenging due to its large size and complexity. To address this issue, a recent study screened the entire \textit{PKD2} gene for somatic mutations using a highly sensitive single-stranded conformational analysis (Watnick \textit{et al.} 2000). The analysis, which included all 15 exons and flanking splice junctions, revealed somatic mutations in 71% of cysts. This study reveals that when using sensitive mutation detection techniques, a high rate of somatic mutation can be detected, however, a large proportion of cysts still show no second hit. The second concern involves evidence from studies showing strong immunoreactivity for PC1 and PC2 in the majority of cystic epithelia (Ong \textit{et al.} 1999a, Ong \textit{et al.} 1999b). These results appear incompatible with a two-hit model of cystogenesis, and so several explanations have been proposed. Ong \textit{et al.} (1999b) suggested that the problem could be reconciled if the majority of somatic mutations are missense, which could then functionally inactivate the "normal" polycystin protein while allowing its expression and detection. However, the majority of PKD mutations identified so far are stop or frame-shifting changes (Rossetti \textit{et al.} 2001, Magistroni \textit{et al.} 2003). Another explanation stems from trans-heterozygous inactivation of \textit{PKD1} and \textit{PKD2} (Watnick \textit{et al.} 2000, Koptides \textit{et al.} 2000). Expression of PC1 and PC2 is expected in these cysts, however trans-heterozygous inactivation only occurs in approximately 10% of ADPKD cysts and so cannot account for the majority of polycystin immunoreactivity (Pei 2001). Finally, unreliable antibodies and cross-reactivity could lead to polycystin positive cysts (Pei 2001).
only 13-20% normally spliced PC1, Lantinga-van Leeuwen et al. (2004) found that a reduced dosage of \( Pkd1 \), but not complete loss, was sufficient to initiate cystogenesis. Similar results were obtained by Jiang et al. (2006) using a conditional \( Pkd1 \) knockout mouse model, resulting in partially inhibited \( Pkd1 \) expression. Mice homozygous for the targeted allele appeared normal at birth but developed polycystic kidneys whilst low levels of full-length PC1 continued to be produced. Haploinsufficiency in \( Pkd2 \) mouse mutants has also been reported to result in a cystic phenotype. Chang et al. (2006) found an increased proliferative index in non-cystic tubules 5-10 times that of normal control tissue. The effects of haploinsufficiency in \textit{trans}-heterozygous \( Pkd1 \) and \( Pkd2 \) mutations have also been studied using mouse models (Wu et al. 2002). The severity of cystic disease was found to be increased in \( Pkd1^{+/−} \), \( Pkd2^{+/−} \) mice in excess of that predicted by a simple additive affect based on cyst formation in \( Pkd1^{+/−} \) or \( Pkd2^{+/−} \) mice alone. Together, the data from these haploinsufficient models suggest that severe reduction, but not complete loss of PC1, possibly coupled with other genetic and environmental factors, may induce cystogenesis. Two other studies have suggested that increased levels of PC1 expression may also cause renal cystic disease. Transgenic mice over expressing \( Pkd1 \) were found to have multiple tubular and glomerular cysts, as well as hepatic cysts and bile duct proliferation, characteristic of ADPKD (Pritchard et al. 2000, Thivierge et al. 2006). Interestingly, analysis of tissues from ADPKD patients has revealed enhanced PC1 immunoreactivity in the majority of cysts (Ward et al. 1996, Geng et al. 1996). These studies suggest that overexpression of PC1 alone may also be sufficient to trigger cystogenesis.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Protein</th>
<th>Gene and locus</th>
<th>Localisation</th>
<th>Biological role</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>PC1-like</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polycystin-1</td>
<td>PKD1, 16p13.3</td>
<td>Widespread</td>
<td>Mechanotransduction regulator of cell growth, proliferation and differentiation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polycystin-REJ</td>
<td>PKDREJ, 22q13</td>
<td>Testis, coincident with the timing of sperm maturation</td>
<td>Regulator of ion channels during fertilisation?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polycystin-1L1</td>
<td>PKD1L1, 16p12-13</td>
<td>Relatively widespread with higher levels in heart and testis</td>
<td>Unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polycystin-1L2</td>
<td>PKD1L2, 16q23</td>
<td>Relatively widespread with higher levels in heart and testis</td>
<td>Unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polycystin-1L3</td>
<td>PKD1L3, 16q22</td>
<td>Relatively widespread, but not in skeletal muscle</td>
<td>Unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PC2-like</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polycystin-2</td>
<td>PKD2, 4q21-23</td>
<td>Widespread</td>
<td>Mechanotransduction regulator of cell growth, proliferation and differentiation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polycystin-L</td>
<td>PKDL, 10q24-25</td>
<td>Relatively widespread</td>
<td>Unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polycystin-2L2</td>
<td>PKD2L2, 5q31</td>
<td>Heart and testis</td>
<td>Fertilisation?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table adapted from Zhou and Pei 2008, Delmas et al. 2004.

PC1 is a receptor-like molecule with a large extracellular N-terminal domain, 11 transmembrane domains and a C-terminal cytoplasmic domain of approximately 200 amino acids (Figure 1.5) (Sandford et al. 1999). The N-terminus contains a number of adhesive regions, suggesting a diverse role...
for the normal function of the protein. Qian et al. (2002) found that cleavage
deficient Madin-Darby canine kidney (MDCK) cells could only form cyst-like
structures compared to cells transfected with wild-type PC1, which
consistently developed tubule like structures in 3-dimesional collagen gels.
Cleavage of the cytoplasmic C-terminal tail is believed to be involved in
nuclear signalling and will be discussed in more detail later. The C-terminal
domain of PC1 is known to be phosphorylated at a number of sites. Cyclic
adenosine monophosphate (cAMP)-dependent protein kinase A, but not
protein kinase C, phosphorylates PC1 at S4159 and S4252, whilst it is
suggested that T4237 might be phosphorylated by c-src (Parnell et al. 1999,
Li et al. 1999).

PC2 is a non-selective cation channel with a high permeability to
calcium (Ca$^{2+}$) modulated by intracellular Ca$^{2+}$ concentration (Anyatonwu and
Ehrlich 2005). It contains six transmembrane domains and a pore region
thought to be located between the fifth and sixth transmembrane domains
(Anyatonwu and Ehrlich 2005) (Figure 1.5) (Table 1.10). Both N- and C-
terminal domains of PC2 are located intracellularly. PC2 shares significant
homology with transient receptor potential (TRP) channels and is considered
a member of the TRP channel superfamily TRPP2 (Delmas et al. 2004). An
EF-hand domain (EF stands for E and F helixes of parvalbumin) is present in
the C-terminal of PC2 and is thought to play a significant role in Ca$^{2+}$ binding
and regulation of ion channel functions (Cai et al. 1999). PC2 associates with
the coiled coil domain of PC1 through its C-terminal tail (Qian et al. 1997).
Figure 1.5 The predicted structure of human PC1 and PC2. A coiled-coil domain (red spiral) in the C-terminus of PC1 interacts with a predicted coiled-coil domain (red spiral) in the C-terminus of PC2. PC1 has 11 transmembrane domains (pink ovals) and PC2 has 6 transmembrane domains (yellow ovals). All other domains are indicated in the key above. Domains not drawn to scale.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Protein Domain</th>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKD domains</td>
<td>Display homology to immunoglobin-like domains. Involved in cell-cell adhesion by strong calcium-independent homophilic interactions (Ibraghimov-Beskrovnaya et al. 2000).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-Lectin domain</td>
<td>Involved in cell adhesion by binding carbohydrate matrix and collagen I, II and IV in vitro. This binding is greatly enhanced by the presence of calcium (Weston et al. 2003).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low-density lipoprotein A (LDL)</td>
<td>Involved in protein-protein interactions. Binding partner unclear as there is some confusion as to whether LDL is a definite motif in PC1 (Weston et al. 2003).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sperm receptor for egg jelly (REJ) domain</td>
<td>Regulator of ion transport in the acrosome reaction. Unspecified function in PC1, but could be involved in ionic regulation (Moy et al. 1996).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G-protein coupled receptor proteolytic site (GPS)</td>
<td>Site of proteolytic cleavage, a process that requires the adjacent REJ module to be present. Cleavage could be required for PC1 to exhibit full biological activity (Qian et al. 2002).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lipoxygenase homology (LH2)</td>
<td>May mediate interactions with other membrane proteins involved in PC1 function (Bateman and Sandford 1999).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G-protein activation sequence</td>
<td>Binds to and activates G proteins. This activity is physically regulated by PC2 (Parnell et al. 1998, Delmas et al. 2000).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coiled coil domain</td>
<td>Binds to the C-terminal tail of PC2 (Qian et al. 1997).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PC2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Protein Domain</th>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EF-hand, calcium binding domain</td>
<td>May play a role in calcium binding and regulation of ion channel function (Cai et al. 1999).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endoplasmic reticulum retention signal</td>
<td>Prevents trafficking to the surface membrane when expressed on its own. Responsible for retention of PC2 in the endoplasmic reticulum (ER) (Cai et al. 1999).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coiled coil domain</td>
<td>Binds to the C-terminal tail of PC1 (Foggensteiner et al. 2000).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
the cell membrane, they form a mechanosensory complex which helps regulate normal renal tissue morphogenesis (discussed in more detail in section 1.3) (Nauli et al. 2003). PC2 can also regulate the subcellular distribution of PC1. Grimm et al. (2003) observed that when PC1 is expressed alone, it localises to the cell membrane, whereas co-transfection with PC2 results in ER localisation of PC1 along with PC2. Interestingly it has also been shown that PC2 remains in the nodal cilia of PC1 knockout mice, suggesting that PC2 targeting can also be independent of PC1 (Geng et al. 2006). It is clear that further studies are required to elucidate the full interdependent and independent functions of PC1 and PC2.

1.2.8.2 Localisation of PC1 and PC2

PC1 and PC2 have a wide tissue distribution, being highly expressed in kidney, brain, liver, pancreas and vasculature (Wilson 2001). Expression of PC1 is developmentally regulated, with high levels in developing tissue, but only low levels in adult tissue (Geng et al. 1997, Van Adelsberg et al. 1997). In the mouse kidney, PC1 levels peak at embryonic day 15 and fall to a low level 2 weeks after birth (Geng et al. 1997). This low level is then maintained throughout adult life. Within the kidney, PC1 is found predominantly in the collecting duct, although lower levels are also found in nearly all tubule segments of the nephron (Foggensteiner et al. 2000). The subcellular localisation of PC1 has been greatly debated, although it is now generally accepted as a cell membrane protein specifically located at the apical membrane and the adherent and desmosomal junctions (Geng et al. 1996, Huan and van Adelsberg 1999, Scheffers et al. 2000). More recently PC1 has been localised to the primary cilium of renal tubules in vivo and in cell culture (Nauli et al. 2003, Yoder et al., 2002, Luo et al. 2003).
Unlike PC1, PC2 maintains high levels of tubular expression in adult kidney (Foggensteiner et al. 2000). PC2 expression is highest in the thick ascending limb of the loop of Henle and the distal convoluted tubule (DCT) in normal adult kidney (Foggensteiner et al. 2000). The subcellular location of PC2 has been controversial, with cytoplasmic, apical and basolateral membrane localisation reported in vivo (Cai et al. 1999, Foggensteiner et al. 2000). PC2 is also found in the ER, and some groups believe this to be its primary location (Cai et al. 1999, Koulen et al. 2002). Finally PC2 has been localised to the primary cilium along with PC1, where they are believed to act as a mechanosensory complex (Yoder et al. 2002).

1.2.8.3 PC1 and PC2 signalling pathways

The mechanosensation and calcium influx properties of PC1 and PC2 are one of the most interesting and possibly most important functions of these proteins and will be discussed in detail in section 1.3. PC1 and PC2 are also believed to be involved in other significant signalling pathways, such as the Wnt pathway and the mTOR pathway.

1.2.8.3.1 The JAK-STAT pathway

Recent studies in the kidney have shown that the C-terminal cytoplasmic tail of PC1 can be cleaved in response to fluid flow stress (discussed in more detail in section 1.3) (Chauvet et al. 2004, Low et al. 2006). This cleaved C-tail then translocates to the nucleus where it initiates nuclear signalling by binding to the transcription factor STAT6 (signal transducer and activator of transcription protein 6) and its co-activator P100 (Low et al. 2006) (Figure 1.6). The researchers suggest that this nuclear localisation of STAT6 has a pathologic role in ADPKD. They found that cyst lining cells in ADPKD showed elevated levels of nuclear STAT6, P100 and the PC1 tail. It was proposed that in normal renal tubular lumens with fluid flow and normal PC1, STAT6 is sequestered in the cilia by PC1. Under the absence of urine flow or PC1, STAT6 translocates from the cilia to the nucleus to initiate STAT6-dependent transcription (Figure 1.6).
Figure 1.6 A working model of the role of PC1, primary cilia and flow sensing in the JAK/STAT pathway. Under normal flow conditions (A), PC1 localises to primary cilia, where it is in a complex with P100 and STAT6. The normal function of PC1 would be to sequester STAT6 and prevent the expression of STAT6/P100-dependent genes. This state remains stable as long as the cilia remain bent by luminal fluid flow. Renal injury resulting in cessation of fluid flow (B) will trigger cleavage of the cytoplasmic tail of PC1 by a yet unknown mechanism and protease. This is accompanied by STAT6 tyrosine phosphorylation, nuclear translocation of the PC1 tail/STAT6/P100 complex, and activation of gene expression. If PC1 is lost, STAT6 cannot be sequestered at the cilia and may be constitutively activated (C). It is more commonly observed in ADPKD that PC1 is actually highly expressed in cyst-lining epithelial cells. However, overexpressed mutant PC1 may be mis-folded and degraded, which may release a biologically active fragment corresponding to the C-terminal half of the tail. In this scenario (D), not only would STAT6 fail to be sequestered at the cilia, but the PC1 tail would further increase STAT6-dependent transcription. Adapted from Low et al. 2006.
1.2.8.3.2 The inhibitor of DNA binding pathway

Recently, PC2 has been shown to directly associate with the protein Id2, a member of the inhibitor of DNA binding (Id) protein family that belongs to the superfamily of helix-loop-helix transcription factors (Li et al. 2005). This protein family is known to promote cellular growth and inhibit differentiation (Pagliuca et al. 2000). Li et al. (2005) showed that PC2 interacts with Id2 and sequesters the protein outside the nucleus in the cytosol, thus inhibiting its function. This interaction was regulated by PC1-dependent phosphorylation of PC2. The authors found increased Id2 expression and nuclear translocation in cyst lining epithelia in the kidneys from patients with either PKD1 or PKD2 mutations, and also renal epithelial cells from Pkd1 targeted mice. This is in contrast to the normal kidney, in which a low level of Id2 expression was detected, primarily in the cytosol. The authors propose that Id2 has a crucial role in cell-cycle regulation that is mediated by PC1 and PC2. Their data indicates that aberrant Id2 nuclear translocation resulting from loss of function mutations in either PKD1 or PKD2 contributes to abnormal cellular proliferation in ADPKD, which is a trigger for cyst formation (Li et al. 2005).

1.2.8.3.3 The canonical Wnt signalling pathway

The Wnt signalling pathway is an evolutionarily conserved signal transduction pathway used extensively during development. This highly conserved complex network of proteins can regulate multiple aspects of development including the proliferation, fate specification, polarity and migration of cells (Habas and Dawid 2005). It also plays a role in normal physiologic processes in adult life, as well as pathological roles in many diseases, most notably cancer. In canonical Wnt signalling, Wnt proteins bind to a Frizzled (Fz) family receptor and a coreceptor of the LRP family, both located at the cell surface (Clevers 2006). Fz then interacts with the cytoplasmic phosphoprotein Dishevelled which functions upstream of β-catenin and the kinase GSK-3 (Clevers 2006). This interaction inhibits the degradation of β-catenin by the APC/Axin/CK1/GSK3β destruction complex, leading to the stabilization of β-catenin and its translocation to the nucleus.
Conflicting evidence exists over whether PC1 modulates Wnt signalling. The controversy mainly revolves around the potential interaction between the membrane-anchored C-terminal tail of PC1 and β-catenin. Kim et al. (1999) reported that the PC1 C-terminal tail stabilizes β-catenin and stimulates TCF-dependent gene transcription in human embryonic kidney cells. They state that their findings indicate that PC1 has the capacity to modulate Wnt signalling during renal development. However, two recent studies have shown that neither the membrane anchored nor the cleaved soluble PC1 C-terminal tails were able to modulate Wnt signalling using a variety of assays (Le et al. 2004, Low et al. 2006). This conflicting data requires further investigation before the potential link between polycystins and Wnt signalling can be confidently resolved.
Figure 1.7 Overview of the canonical Wnt signalling pathway. (Left panel) When the Wnt receptor complex is not bound by Wnt ligand, cytoplasmic β-catenin is bound to its destruction complex, consisting of APC, axin/conductin and GSK3β. After CK-1 phosphorylates β-catenin on Ser 45 residue, β-catenin is further phosphorylated on Thr 41, Ser 37 and Ser 33 residues by GSK3β. Phosphorylated β-catenin is recognised by ubiquitin ligase β-TrCP and undergoes ubiquitination and degradation. Therefore, the cytoplasmic level of β-catenin is kept low in the absence of Wnt/Fz signalling. In the nucleus, the binding of Groucho to TCF (T cell factor) inhibits the transcription of Wnt target genes. WIF-1, sFRP and/or Dkk can inhibit the Wnt/Fz signalling by binding to Wnt ligands or LRP. (Right panel) Once bound by Wnt, the Fz/LRP coreceptor complex activates the canonical signalling pathway. Dsh is recruited and phosphorylated by Fz. Phosphorylated Dsh in turn recruits axin, which dissociates from the β-catenin destruction complex. Beta-catenin therefore escapes from phosphorylation and subsequent ubiquitination and accumulates in the cytoplasm. This accumulated cytoplasmic β-catenin then enters the nucleus where it displaces Groucho, binds to TCF/LEFs and activates the transcription of Wnt target genes. Information obtained from Eisenmann 2005.
polycystins in mTOR signalling. Their results showed that the C-terminal cytoplasmic tail of PC1 interacts with tuberin and the kinase mTOR. Interestingly they also found that the mTOR pathway is inappropriately activated in cyst-lining epithelial cells in human ADPKD and mouse models (Pkd1, MAL and orpk mouse models), and when given rapamycin, a significant reduction in renal size was found in both end-stage ADPKD patients and PKD mouse models (Orpk and bpk mouse models). The authors suggest that dysregulation of mTOR underlies changes in renal epithelial cells that cause the formation of polycystic kidneys. It is proposed that a function of the PC1 tail may be to assemble a complex with tuberin and mTOR and when PC1 is mutated, for example in ADPKD patients, the tuberin-mTOR complex is not formed and mTOR is rendered constitutively active (Figure 1.8) (Shillingford et al. 2006, Mostov 2006). These results also led the authors to speculate that rapamycin and other mTOR inhibiting drugs may be excellent candidates to help prevent or delay the onset of PKD (Shillingford et al. 2006).
Figure 1.8 Model of the possible regulation of mTOR by PC1. Interaction data suggests that a function of the PC1 tail may be to assemble a complex with tuberin and mTOR. However, tuberin does not directly interact with mTOR and instead inhibits Rheb, reverting it from active RhebGTP to inactive RhebGDP. This perhaps suggests that Rheb should be part of the PC1/tuberin/mTOR complex, however this has not yet been proven. Another unanswered question is whether hamartin is part of the complex. The hamartin-tuberin interaction appears to be important for the stability of each protein and so the presence of hamartin must be established. When PC1 is mutated, for example in ADPKD patients, the tuberin/Rheb/mTOR complex does not form (or not as efficiently). Under these conditions, tuberin may be subject to phosphorylation by kinases such as Akt or Erk, which destabilise the hamartin/tuberin complex. Without the stable hamartin/tuberin complex, RhebGTP binds to mTOR and the mTOR pathway is rendered constitutively active. Adapted from Mostov 2006.
has stimulated trials of antiproliferative agents such as taxanes and c-myc antisense with satisfactory results in only certain animal models (Torres and Harris 2007). Activation of the renin-angiotensin-aldosterone system (RAAS) in ADPKD has been suggested, with increased levels of rennin, angiotensinogen, angiotensin converting enzyme (ACE), angiotensin II type 1 receptor and angiotensin II being found in both kidney tissue and cyst fluid from patients (Torres et al. 1992, Loghman-Adham et al. 2004). ACE inhibitors and angiotensin II receptor blockers are frequently used for the treatment of hyperlipidaemia and hypertension, an important risk factor for cardiovascular disease, the most common cause of death in patients with ADPKD (Torres and Harris 2007), however studies have not demonstrated a renoprotective effect of these drugs (Schrier et al. 2002, Chapman 2007). To address this issue and assess in more detail the value of RAAS inhibition in ADPKD, a large clinical trial (HALT-PKD) has been implemented to investigate whether using ACE inhibitors and angiotensin receptor blockers in combination is beneficial in comparison with ACE inhibitors alone (Chapman 2007). Rapamycin studies in three rodent models of PKD have shown encouraging results, with a significant reduction in the rate of cyst expansion and improved renal function (Shillingford et al. 2006, Tao et al. 2005, Wahl et al. 2006). Clinical trials of sirolimus and everolimus are now underway (Torres and Harris 2007). EGFR tyrosine kinase inhibitors, mTOR inhibitors, vasopressin V2 receptor antagonists and octreotide are currently the therapies best supported by preclinical studies and are being tested in ongoing ADPKD clinical trials (Table 1.11) (Torres and Harris, 2007, Ibraghimov-Beskrovnaya and Bukanov 2008).
Table 1.11 Summary of existing drugs and potential experimental agents for the treatment of PKD.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>System</th>
<th>Drug</th>
<th>Mechanism</th>
<th>Physiological effects</th>
<th>Trial results/status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RAAS</td>
<td>Enalapril</td>
<td>ACE-inhibitor (ft RFP ft GFR ft F.F ft Alb/Cr (M&gt;F))</td>
<td>LVH reversal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vasopressin</td>
<td>Mozavaptan (rat)</td>
<td>V2-receptor antagonist</td>
<td>Disease progression</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tolvaptan (human)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Kidney weight</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Water</td>
<td>AVP suppression</td>
<td>NA in fibrocystic liver disease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mozavaptan (rat)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Cyst growth</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tolvaptan (human)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Renal function</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Water</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endothelin</td>
<td>Bosentan</td>
<td>ET_{AB} receptor antagonist</td>
<td>Acute treatment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Darusentan LU 224332</td>
<td>ET_{AB} receptor antagonists (especially ET_{A})</td>
<td>Kidney weight (not recommended)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calcium channel</td>
<td>Verapamil</td>
<td>Calcium channel antagonist</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mTOR</td>
<td>Sirolimus Temsirolimus Everolimus</td>
<td>mTOR inhibitor</td>
<td>Phase I and II clinical trials</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEK</td>
<td>PD-098059</td>
<td>MEK inhibitor</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caspase</td>
<td>IDN-8050</td>
<td>Pan-caspase inhibitor</td>
<td>Reduction in BUN (rat)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Somatostatin</td>
<td>Octreotide</td>
<td>Somatostatin receptor type 2 agonist</td>
<td>6 month clinical trial</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

AVP = arginine vasopressin, BUN = blood urea nitrogen, cAMP = cyclic adenosine monophosphate, ERK = extracellular signal-regulated kinase, ET = endothelin, F.F = filtration fraction, GFR = glomerular filtration rate, LVH = left ventricular hypertrophy, MAP = mean arterial pressure, MEK = mitogen extracellular kinase, NA = data not available, PLC = phospholipase C, RAAS = rennin-angiotensin-aldosterone system, RPF = renal plasma flow, V2 = vasopressin, † indicates increase, ‡ indicates decrease. Table adapted from Masoumi et al. 2007.
The main challenge in ADPKD clinical trials is the utilisation of renal function as the primary outcome measure. Renal function remains normal for decades, and only begins to decline late in the course of the disease when the kidneys are markedly enlarged, obliterated by cysts and unlikely to benefit from potential treatment. Reliable, more sensitive measures of kidney function are required for more beneficial early intervention trials. Results from the CRISP (Consortium for Radiologic Imaging Studies of PKD) study indicate that the rate of renal growth is a good indicator of kidney function decline, and justifies the measurement of kidney volume by MRI as a reliable indicator of clinical outcome.

1.2.10 PKD models

Animal models of PKD have been critical in supporting studies of disease pathogenesis and in testing potential therapies. For extensive reviews please refer to Guay-Woodford 2003 and Torres and Harris 2007. Murine PKD models have arisen from spontaneous mutations, random mutagenesis, transgenic technologies and gene-specific targeting and generally resemble human ARPKD or ADPKD with respect to renal cyst pathology and disease progression (Guay-Woodford 2003). For example, those models that display cysts distributed along the entire nephron, extra-renal manifestations and slower disease progression most closely resemble the human ADPKD phenotype (Guay-Woodford 2003).

Although there are a number of spontaneous animal models of PKD, none are due to mutations in *Pkd1* or *Pkd2* (Torres and Harris 2007). Table 1.12 lists many of these models, including the *jcpk* (Flaherty *et al.* 1995) and *orpk* (Moyer *et al.* 1994) mouse models which arose from chemical and insertional mutagenesis programmes respectively. Several of them, particularly the *cpk*, *bpk*, *orpk* and *pcy* mice and the *Han:SPRD* and *pck* rats, have been used to test potential therapies (Torres and Harris 2007). In general, the ideal model for this purpose should carry a mutation in an orthologous gene to the human disease-carrying gene and reproduce the typical phenotype of human ADPKD or ARPKD, however few, if any, meet these requirements (Torres and Harris 2007). For example, the *cpk* (Fry *et al.*
1985, Preminger et al. 1982) and bpk (Nauta et al. 1993) mice present with a phenotype resembling ARPKD, however they are caused by mutations in Cys1 and Bicc1 respectively, genes which are not known to be associated to human ARPKD pathology (Hou et al. 2002).

**Table 1.12 Murine models of PKD.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Inheritance</th>
<th>Gene</th>
<th>Protein</th>
<th>Renal pathology</th>
<th>Extra-renal pathology</th>
<th>Progression</th>
<th>Human homologue</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mouse</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cpk</td>
<td>AR</td>
<td>Cys1</td>
<td>Cystin</td>
<td>PT⇒CD</td>
<td>BD, P</td>
<td>Rapid</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bpk</td>
<td>AR</td>
<td>Bicc1</td>
<td>Bicaudal C</td>
<td>PT⇒CD</td>
<td>BD</td>
<td>Rapid</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jcpk</td>
<td>AD/AR</td>
<td>Bicc1</td>
<td>Bicaudal C</td>
<td>Gi/altubules</td>
<td>BD</td>
<td>Slow/rapid</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>orpk</td>
<td>AR</td>
<td>TgN737</td>
<td>Polaris</td>
<td>PT⇒CD</td>
<td>BD, PD</td>
<td>Rapid</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inv</td>
<td>AR</td>
<td>Invs</td>
<td>Inversin</td>
<td>PT⇒CD</td>
<td>BA, P, SI</td>
<td>Rapid</td>
<td>NPH2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jck</td>
<td>AR</td>
<td>Nek8</td>
<td>Nek8</td>
<td>C, OM</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Slow</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kat</td>
<td>AR</td>
<td>Nek1</td>
<td>Nek1</td>
<td>GI, PT</td>
<td>FD, MS, HC, An</td>
<td>Slow</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pcy</td>
<td>AR</td>
<td>Nphp3</td>
<td>Nephrocystin-3</td>
<td>CD, nephron</td>
<td>ICA</td>
<td>Slow</td>
<td>NPH3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Han: SPRD-cy</td>
<td>AD/AR</td>
<td>Pkdr1</td>
<td>SamCystin</td>
<td>PT</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>Slow</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wpk</td>
<td>AR</td>
<td>Mks3</td>
<td>Meckelin</td>
<td>PT⇒CD</td>
<td>HC</td>
<td>Rapid</td>
<td>MKS3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pck</td>
<td>AR</td>
<td>Phkh1</td>
<td>Fibrocystin</td>
<td>CD, DN</td>
<td>BD</td>
<td>Slow</td>
<td>PKHD1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Cpk = congenital polycystic kidneys, bpk = BALB/C polycystic kidneys, jcpk = juvenile congenital polycystic kidney, orpk = Oak Ridge polycystic kidney, inv = inversion of embryonic turning, jck = juvenile cystic kidney, kat = kidney, anaemia, testis, pcy = polycystic kidney disease, wpk = Wistar polycystic kidneys, pck = polycystic kidneys, AR = autosomal recessive, AD = autosomal dominant, PT = proximal tubule, CD = collecting duct, GI = glomeruli, C = cortex, OM = outer medulla, DN = distal nephron, BD = biliary dysgenesis, P = pancreatic cysts or fibrosis, PD = polydactyl, BA = biliary atresia, SI = situs inversus, ICA = intracranial aneurysm, FD = facial dysmorphism, MS = male sterility, HC = hydrocephalus, An = anaemia. Information and references from Guay-Woodford 2003, Torres and Harris 2007.*
Mice with targeted mutations of *Pkd1* or *Pkd2* have been created (Table 1.13); however, the renal phenotype in heterozygous animals is often normal or only very mild, with cystic change late in life (Ibraghimov-Beskrovnaya and Bukanov 2008). Homozygous animals develop renal and pancreatic cysts at E15.5, however death occurs perinatally (Guay-Woodford 2003). Exceptions to the mild cystic phenotype include those models with a hypomorphic *Pkd1* allele such as *Pkd1*<sup>nl</sup> (Lantinga-van Leeuwen *et al.* 2004) and *Pkd1*<sup>L3</sup> (Jiang *et al.* 2006) which results in a low expression of PC1, thus preventing homozygous lethality. These mice develop polycystic kidney disease within the first month after birth, however the variability of the phenotype limits their usefulness for therapeutic trials. The *Pkd2-*<sup>WS25</sup> mouse (Lakshmanan and Eysselein 1993) with one null allele and one unstable allele (WS25) develops renal and liver cysts within 3 months, however, due to a very high degree of phenotypic heterogeneity in combination with difficulties in measuring disease progression, this model is more suitable as a secondary confirmatory model in therapeutic testing (Torres and Harris 2007).

As previously mentioned, murine models with a simple targeted mutation in *Pkd1* or *Pkd2* develop very mild renal cystic disease, therefore making them unsuitable for therapeutic testing (Ibraghimov-Beskrovnaya and Bukanov 2008), however, they may provide an insight into early cystogenesis events. The *Pkd1*<sup>del17-21βgeo</sup> mouse (Boulter *et al.* 2001) carries a truncating mutation in the *Pkd1* gene, replacing exons 17-21 with a lacZ-neomycin fusion gene (βgeo) downstream of a splice acceptor site and an internal ribosome entry site (IRES). The resulting transcript is predicted to encode a truncated form of PC1, which includes only the extracellular domains up to and including the PKD repeats, and thus represents a common class of mutation found in ADPKD patients.
Table 1.13 Mouse models with *Pkd1* and *Pkd2* targeted mutations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Strain</th>
<th>Mutation</th>
<th>PKD1&lt;sup&gt;*&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th>K/P cysts</th>
<th>Cardiovascular defects</th>
<th>Oedema</th>
<th>Skeletal defects</th>
<th>PKD1&lt;sup&gt;+/−&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>Pkd1&lt;sup&gt;del34&lt;/sup&gt;</em></td>
<td>Exon 34 deletion</td>
<td>Lethal/</td>
<td>K, P</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>K, L, P cysts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>perinatal</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Pkd1&lt;sup&gt;null&lt;/sup&gt;</em></td>
<td>Exon 4 insertion</td>
<td>Lethal</td>
<td>K, P</td>
<td>Subcutaneous bleeding seen in &lt;1% of animals</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>K, L, P cysts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Pkd1&lt;sup&gt;L&lt;/sup&gt;</em></td>
<td>Exon 43-45 deletion</td>
<td>Lethal</td>
<td>K, P</td>
<td>Vascular leak</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>n.d.</td>
<td>n.d.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Pkd1&lt;sup&gt;del17-21geo&lt;/sup&gt;</em></td>
<td>Exon 17-20 deletion</td>
<td>Lethal</td>
<td>K</td>
<td>Conotruncal defects</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>K, L, P cysts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Pkd1&lt;sup&gt;+&lt;/sup&gt;</em></td>
<td>Exon 2-4 deletion with in-frame lacZ</td>
<td>Lethal</td>
<td>K, P</td>
<td>Double outlet right ventricle</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>n.d.</td>
<td>n.d.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Pkd1&lt;sup&gt;+&lt;/sup&gt;</em></td>
<td>Exon 2-6 deletion</td>
<td>Lethal</td>
<td>K</td>
<td>Conotruncal defects</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>n.d.</td>
<td>n.d.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Pkd1&lt;sup&gt;+&lt;/sup&gt;</em></td>
<td>Exon 1 disruption</td>
<td>Lethal</td>
<td>K, P</td>
<td>n.d</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>n.d.</td>
<td>K, L, P cysts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Pkd1&lt;sup&gt;+&lt;/sup&gt;</em></td>
<td>Point change due to ENU mutagenesis</td>
<td>Lethal</td>
<td>K</td>
<td>n.d</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>n.d.</td>
<td>K, L, P cysts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Pkd1&lt;sup&gt;+&lt;/sup&gt;</em></td>
<td>Insertion of neo cassette in intron 1, aberrant splicing</td>
<td>Viable. 40% at 1 month, 10% &gt;1 year</td>
<td>K, P</td>
<td>Aorta aneurysms</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>n.d.</td>
<td>No cysts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Pkd1&lt;sup&gt;L3&lt;/sup&gt;</em></td>
<td>Aberrant transcription and/or splicing</td>
<td>Viable. 50% at 1-2 months, 10% &gt;1 year</td>
<td>K, P</td>
<td>n.d.</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>n.d.</td>
<td>No cysts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Pkd1&lt;sup&gt;+&lt;/sup&gt;</em></td>
<td>Exon 2-4 MMTV.Cre</td>
<td>Viable</td>
<td>K (few)</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No cysts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Pkd2&lt;sup&gt;+&lt;/sup&gt;</em></td>
<td>Exon 1 disruption</td>
<td>Lethal</td>
<td>K, P</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>n.d.</td>
<td>K, L cysts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Pkd2&lt;sup&gt;LacZ&lt;/sup&gt;</em></td>
<td>Exon 1 deletion with LacZ promoter trap</td>
<td>Lethal</td>
<td>K, P</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>n.d.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Pkd1<sup>−/−</sup> = homozygous for the targeted mutation, *Pkd1<sup>+/−</sup> = heterozygous for the targeted mutation, ENU = N-ethyl-nitrosourea, K = kidney, L = liver, P = pancreas, n.d. = not described. Information and references obtained from Guay-Woodford 2003, Torres and Harris 2007, Zhou and Pei 2008.
As with other Pkd1 and Pkd2 targeted mouse models, homozygous Pkd1<sup>del17-21</sup>geo embryos died before birth at E13.5-E14.5. The cause of death is believed to be from a primary cardiovascular defect that includes double outflow right ventricle, disorganised myocardium and abnormal atrio-ventricular septation. Although skeletal abnormalities have not been recognised in ADPKD patients, skeletal development in homozygous embryos was found to be severely compromised, with abnormal axial skeleton and long bones found.

Approximately 50% of Pkd1<sup>del17-21</sup>geo heterozygous (Pkd1<sup>del17-21</sup>geo<sup>+/+</sup>) mice developed renal cysts by 9 months of age and cysts were detected as early as 3 months. Indicative of ADPKD, cysts arose throughout the nephron and were often lined with hyperplastic cells or apoptotic cells. Liver cysts, another feature of human ADPKD, were found occasionally in heterozygous mice from 19 months of age. Pkd1 expression was found to correlate well with the onset of renal cyst formation in other Pkd1 mouse models, with a low expression prior to E15.5, and a dramatic increase in the differentiating tubules of the nephron and collecting duct system from E15.5 to E18.5. Pkd1 was also expressed highly throughout the cardiovascular system, with highest levels in the aortic outflow tract and atrial appendages and in the endothelial and vascular smooth muscle cells of the major vessels including the aorta and intracranial arteries. Cardiovascular defects are a major feature of ADPKD and are often the most lethal. Combined with the lethal cardiovascular phenotype of Pkd1<sup>del17-21</sup>geo null mice, this expression pattern suggested a role for PC1 in cardiovascular development.
1.3 Primary cilia

The first documented mention of ciliary structures occurred as far back as 1676 by Antony van Leeuwenhoek in a letter sent to the Royal Society of London describing his discovery of protozoa with cilia and flagella (Haimo and Rosenbaum 1981). For the next 200 years cilia and flagella were found on a variety of cells and theories began to be developed to explain flagellar beating. It was not until 1954 when, thanks to the development of the electron microscope, the internal structure of the cilium was described (Fawcett and Porter 1954).

1.3.1 Ciliary localisation and structure

Cilia (and flagella, which are distinguished by distinctive patterns of movement) are microtubule based hair-like organelles that protrude from the apical surface of most types of eukaryotic cell, with the exception of higher plants and fungi (Bisgrove and Yost 2006). Exceptions within the body include mucosal epithelium of the gut, hepatocytes and small lymphocytes (Wheatley et al. 1996). Although cilia are extensively found in vertebrate cells, they are restricted to sensory neurons in invertebrates (Wheatley et al. 1996). For a complete list of ciliated cells please visit http://www.bowserlab.org/primarycilia/cilialist.html.

Structurally, the cilium consists of nine peripheral microtubule doublets, the axoneme, covered by a specialised plasma membrane that extends from the cell surface into the extra-cellular space (Figure 1.9) (Davenport and Yoder 2005). The microtubule doublets emerge from the nine triplet microtubules of the basal body (the elder centriole in a centrosome), which anchors the cilium to the cell and acts as a microtubule-organising centre (Simons and Walz 2006). There is a transition zone at the junction of the basal body and the ciliary axoneme consisting of Y-shaped fibres which, in combination with the internal structure of the basal body, functions as a filter for the cilium (Bisgrove and Yost 2006). The distal tips of cilia link the ends of the axonemal microtubules to the ciliary membrane, thus forming a microtubule-capping structure (Sloboda 2005).
A typical cilium consists of an axoneme of nine microtubule doublets which arise from the nine triplet microtubules of the basal body (the elder centriole in a centrosome). The transition zone at the junction of the basal body and the ciliary axoneme consists of Y-shaped fibres and functions as a filter for the cilium. The distal tips of cilia link the ends of the axonemal microtubules to the ciliary membrane, thus forming a microtubule tip complex. Motile cilia generally have a central pair of microtubule singlets as well as outer dynein arms which are important for ciliary motility. These features are generally absent from primary cilia. Ciliary assembly and maintenance is accomplished by IFT, which relies on the microtubule motor proteins kinesin II and cytoplasmic dynein to transport IFT particles and their associated cargo up and down the length of the cilium. At the ciliary tip, anterograde cargo is unloaded, turnover cargo is picked up, the kinesin II motor is inactivated for transport back to the cytoplasm, and cytoplasmic dynein is activated to power the retrograde trip back to the cytoplasm.
Cilia can be classified as either '9+2' motile cilia or '9+0' non-motile cilia (otherwise known as primary cilia), based on whether the axoneme includes an additional central pair of microtubules (Figure 1.9) (Simons and Walz 2006). There are of course exceptions to this classification with four cilia types being identified in humans: motile 9+2 cilia (such as respiratory and ependymal cilia), motile 9+0 cilia (nodal cilia), non-motile 9+2 cilia (kinocilium of hair cells) and non-motile 9+0 cilia (renal monocilia, photoreceptor-connecting cilia) (Fliegauf et al. 2007). Motile cilia usually have dynein arms that link the microtubule doublets, exerting ciliary movement by ATP-dependent conformational changes and transient binding to neighbouring doublets, leading to the sliding of microtubule doublets relative to one another (Fliegauf et al. 2007). Non-motile cilia lack these dynein arms.

1.3.2 Intraflagellar transport

In most ciliated cells, entry into the cell-cycle is preceded by cilia disassembly and resorption, followed by cilia reassembly once the cell has exited mitosis (Quarmby and Parker 2005). This relationship is thought to reflect the use of the basal body/centrioles as mitotic spindle poles during the cell-cycle (Quarmby and Parker 2005). Cilia disassembly and reassembly is carried out by a specialised microtubule based conveying system called intraflagellar transport (IFT) (Figure 1.9, reviewed extensively in Scholey 2003), an essential process considering cilia are devoid of ribosomes and so cannot make their own proteins (Yoder 2007).

IFT was first identified in *Chlamydomonas* as the rapid bidirectional movement of particles along the length of the flagellar axoneme on raft-like transport structures located between the outer doublet microtubules and the axoneme membrane (Kozminski et al. 1993). Ciliary proteins and transport 'rafts' are assembled at the base of the cilia near the transition fibres and basal body into complexes called IFT particles (Davenport and Yoder 2005). These particles are then transported in an anterograde manner toward the tip of the axoneme by the action of the heterotrimeric kinesin II motor complex (KIF3a, KIF3b and Kap3 in mammalian systems) (Kozminski et al. 1993, Davenport and Yoder 2005). Once the particle reaches the tip of the cilia
axoneme, it undergoes a poorly understood transition resulting in inactivation of the kinesin and the retrograde return of the raft to the base of the cilium via a cytoplasmic dynein motor protein (Davenport and Yoder 2005). Because cilia lack the ability to carry out protein synthesis, IFT is thought to be essential for transporting proteins required for cilia assembly, maintenance and sensory and signalling functions to their location in the axoneme, as well as delivering signals from the cilium in response to external environmental stimuli (Wang et al. 2006, Yoder 2007).

1.3.3 Physiological functions of cilia

In mammals, motile cilia are normally found in large numbers and beating in a coordinated wave on the apical surface of epithelial cells (Yoder 2007). Examples include motile cilia lining the trachea, where they sweep mucus and dirt out of the lungs, ependymal cells of the brain ventricles involved in cerebrospinal fluid movement, and the Fallopian tubes, where they move the ovum from the ovary to the uterus (Eley et al. 2005). An exception to the usual 9+2 motile cilium structure is the solitary nodal cilium. Although motile, nodal cilia have a 9+0 microtubule arrangement, and are present in the embryonic node where they act as a specialised signalling structure in the early mammalian embryo (Yost 2003). The circular twirling of these cilia generates a leftward flow of extraembryonic fluid which is essential for the correct development of left-right asymmetry (i.e. ensuring the heart is on the left of the body whilst the liver is on the right) (Nonaka et al. 2005).

In contrast, primary cilia are solitary, non-motile organelles, present on most cells in the mammalian body, including specialised cells such as olfactory cells and rod and cone cells in the retina. During olfaction, odorants bind to olfactory receptors on the ciliary membrane of olfactory sensory neuron cilia, causing an increase in Ca\(^{2+}\) inside the cilia, an effect that is converted into an electrical signal (Menini 1999). Photoreception involves rod and cone photoreceptors which possess a primary cilium that transports photoreceptor discs and visual pigments to an expanded tip called the outer segment where the reception and transduction of light can occur (Singla and Reiter 2006). These functions clearly demonstrate the chemo- and
photosensory properties of primary cilia, thus allowing a cell or an organism to interact with and respond appropriately to its environment. Primary cilia lining renal tubules may also have a chemosensory function, extending from the apical cell surface into the tubule lumen where they can sense specific ligands and transmit this information to surrounding cells (Zhang et al. 2004). However, perhaps the most interesting function of these renal primary cilia is their role as a mechanosensor, detecting fluid flow (urine) through the lumen of the tubule. This detection involves deflection of the cilium in response to fluid flow, quickly followed by an influx of extracellular Ca\(^{2+}\), probably mediated by PC1 and PC2 (Praetorius and Spring 2001 & 2003, Nauli et al. 2003). Nauli et al. (2003) proposed that PC1 and PC2 function in this Ca\(^{2+}\) response by the large extracellular domain of PC1 sensing fluid shear stress as the cilia bends, thus acting as a mechano-fluid sensory molecule, then transmitting this mechanical stress signal to tightly associated PC2, which in turn produces sufficient extracellular Ca\(^{2+}\) influx to trigger intra-organellar Ca\(^{2+}\) release inside the cytoplasm through Ca\(^{2+}\) induced Ca\(^{2+}\) release (Figure 1.10). The resulting local increase in the cytosolic Ca\(^{2+}\) concentration may then alter various cell functions such as growth, differentiation, gene expression and polarity.

In addition to functioning as a calcium influx inducing mechanosensor, deflection of the cilia axoneme and the polycystins has effects on gene expression. In the presence of normal flow conditions, PC1 localises to the primary cilium in association with STAT6 and P100, thus preventing the expression of STAT6/P100-dependent genes (Figure 1.6a) (Low et al. 2006). However, when fluid flow is impeded for example from renal injury, the C-terminal tail of PC1 is proteolytically cleaved and translocates to the nucleus with STAT6 and P100 to activate target genes (Figure 1.6b) (Low et al. 2006). As previously mentioned (section 1.2.8.3.1), if PC1 is absent, for example during ADPKD, STAT6 and P100 are no longer sequestered in the cilium, and may be constitutively activated in the cell nucleus (Figure 1.6c) (Low et al. 2006). Similarly, when primary cilia, PC1 or PC2 are absent or inhibited, Ca\(^{2+}\) influx is impeded, demonstrating the importance of this organelle in Ca\(^{2+}\) mediated signalling (Nauli et al. 2003).
Figure 1.10 Schematic diagram of mechanisms of fluid shear stress and Ca\(^{2+}\) signalling in primary cilia. PC1 and PC2 physically interact to form a mechanosensory complex at the plasma membrane of primary cilia which act as antennae to sense fluid movement. The large extracellular domain of PC1 acts as a sensory molecule which senses fluid shear stress, transmitting this signal from the extracellular fluid environment to PC2, which, in turn, produces sufficient Ca\(^{2+}\) influx to activate intracellular ryanodine receptors through Ca\(^{2+}\)-induced Ca\(^{2+}\) release (CICR). The resulting local increase in the cytosolic Ca\(^{2+}\) concentration then regulates numerous molecular activities inside the cell that contribute to tissue development. When fluid flow is absent, the cilium does not bend, therefore no Ca\(^{2+}\) influx is triggered due to the lack of fluid shear stress acting on PC1. Information obtained from Nauli et al. 2003.
1.3.4 The ciliary hypothesis of cyst formation

The first clue that cilia might be involved in the pathogenesis of PKD came from the orpk mouse model with disease phenotypically resembling ARPKD (Yoder et al. 1995). The renal cystic phenotype is the result of a hypomorphic allele of the Tg737 gene. Chlamydomonas with mutated IFT88, the homologue of Tg737 (Polaris), fail to assemble flagella and similarly, orpk mice with defective Tg737 lack cilia on the ventral node and tubular epithelial cells (Pazour et al. 2000). IFT88 is one of the components of the IFT complex in green algae (Qin et al. 2001). Mice with a kif3a (subunit of the IFT kinesin II motor complex) knockout specifically in the kidney (conventional knockouts are embryonic lethal due to defects in cardiac looping and left-right axis determination) begin to develop cysts by 5 days of age and by 5 weeks of age the kidneys are replaced with large cysts and fibrosis (Lin et al. 2003). Most strikingly cilia are absent in the cystic epithelial cells, demonstrating the necessity of IFT for cilia formation. More evidence for a critical role of cilia in PKD cystogenesis came from an insertional mutagenesis screen in zebrafish, in which 7 genes encoding for ciliary functions or ciliogenesis were among 11 isolates with pronephric cysts (Sun et al. 2004). Together, these findings indicated that IFT is important for both flagella and primary cilia formation, and suggested that functional primary cilia are linked to normal renal function, which ultimately led to the ciliary hypothesis of cystic disease in PKD (Simons and Walz 2006).

Following the initial discovery that defects in the renal cilium are associated with PKD, many other cystic kidney disease-related proteins (cystoproteins) have been localised to the renal cilium and/or the basal body (refer to Davenport and Yoder 2005, Hildebrandt and Otto 2005 for extensive reviews). Lov-1 and pkd-2, the Caenorhabditis elegans homologues of PKD1 and PKD2, were the first cystoproteins to be identified in the cilia and cell bodies of male specific sensory neurons (Barr et al. 2001). Mammalian PC1 and PC2 were subsequently localised to renal tubule epithelial cell primary cilia (Yoder et al. 2002), followed by many other cystoproteins, providing increasing evidence for the ciliary connection to cystic kidney disease (Table 1.14). Recently, hamartin was localised to the basal body of mouse embryonic
fibroblasts (MEFs), highlighting an intriguing link between TSC and primary cilia (Hartman et al. 2009).

Table 1.14 Cystoproteins localised to the primary cilium/basal body complex.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Gene (protein)</th>
<th>Genetic disease</th>
<th>Disease phenotype</th>
<th>Protein function</th>
<th>Ciliary expression</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PKD1 (PC1)</td>
<td>ADPKD</td>
<td>Kidney, liver and pancreatic cysts, cardiac defects.</td>
<td>Mechanosensitive and G protein-coupled receptor.</td>
<td>Basal body and cilia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PKD2 (PC2)</td>
<td>ADPKD</td>
<td>Kidney, liver and pancreatic cysts, cardiac defects.</td>
<td>TRP-like non-selective cation channel permeable to Ca(^{2+}). Involved in mechanosensation.</td>
<td>Cilia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NPHP1 (nephrocystin)</td>
<td>Type I nephronophthisis (juvenile form)</td>
<td>Kidney cysts and fibrosis, liver fibrosis, growth retardation, retinal dystrophy.</td>
<td>Docking protein.</td>
<td>Cilia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NPHP2/INVS (inversin)</td>
<td>Type II nephronophthisis (infantile form)</td>
<td>Kidney cysts and fibrosis, liver fibrosis.</td>
<td>Unknown. Interacts with nephrocystin.</td>
<td>Cilia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NPHP3 (nephrocystin-3)</td>
<td>Type III nephronophthisis (adolescent form)</td>
<td>Kidney cysts and fibrosis.</td>
<td>Unknown. Interacts with nephrocystin.</td>
<td>Cilia, retinal connecting cilium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NPHP4 (nephroretinin)</td>
<td>Type IV nephronophthisis (juvenile form)</td>
<td>Kidney cysts and fibrosis, growth retardation, retinitis pigmentosa.</td>
<td>Unknown. Interacts with nephrocystin.</td>
<td>Cilia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NPHP5 (nephrocystin-5)</td>
<td>Senior-Loken syndrome type I</td>
<td>Renal cysts, retinitis pigmentosa.</td>
<td>Unknown. Interacts with retinitis pigmentosa GTPase regulator and calmodulin within the photoreceptor cilium.</td>
<td>Cilia, retinal connecting cilium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFD1 (OFD1)</td>
<td>Oral-facial-digital syndrome type I</td>
<td>Renal cysts, malformations in the oral cavity, face and digits, cognitive defects.</td>
<td>Unknown. Implicated in IFT and intracellular transport processes.</td>
<td>Basal body</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 1.14 Cystoproteins localised to the primary cilium/basal body complex
(continued).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Protein/Country</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Kidney Cysts, Obesity, Anosmia, Retinal Dystrophy, <em>situs inversus</em>.</th>
<th>Several BBS proteins may be related to regulation of IFT and intracellular microtubule transport processes</th>
<th>Basal Body and Cilia</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>BBS1-8 (BBS1-8)</strong></td>
<td>Bardet-Biedl syndrome</td>
<td>BBS1-8 (BBS1-8) Bardet-Biedl syndrome</td>
<td>Several BBS proteins may be related to regulation of IFT and intracellular microtubule transport processes</td>
<td>Basal body and cilia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TSC1 (Hamartin)</strong></td>
<td>TSC</td>
<td>Kidney cysts and AMLs, brain and skin lesions. Seizures.</td>
<td>Functions in the mTOR pathway when bound to tuberin.</td>
<td>Basal body</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tg737 (polaris)</strong></td>
<td>Unknown</td>
<td>Mouse: kidney cysts resembling ARPKD, hydrocephalus, polydactyly, <em>situs inversus</em>.</td>
<td>IFT complex B protein.</td>
<td>Cilia and basal body</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CYS1 (cystin)</strong></td>
<td>Unknown</td>
<td>Mouse: similar to ARPKD. Renal cysts, congenital hepatic fibrosis, biliary dysgenesis</td>
<td>Unknown. May be associated with microtubule stabilisation and/or tubulop epithelial differentiation within the developing kidney and liver.</td>
<td>Cilia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NEK1 (Nek1/kat)</strong></td>
<td>Unknown</td>
<td>Mouse: kidney cysts resembling ADPKD, facial dysmorphism, growth retardation, anaemia, male infertility.</td>
<td>NIMA kinase family member. Interacts with PKD proteins, cell-cycle regulation?</td>
<td>Basal body and cilia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NEK8 (Nek8/jck)</strong></td>
<td>Unknown</td>
<td>Mouse: slowly progressive renal cysts resembling ARPKD.</td>
<td>NIMA kinase family member. Involved in cell-cycle regulation.</td>
<td>Basal body and cilia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>KIF3a (Kif3a)</strong></td>
<td>Unknown</td>
<td>Mouse: Kidney cysts, retinal dystrophy, <em>situs inversus</em>.</td>
<td>Subunit of the anterograde IFT motor protein kinesin II.</td>
<td>Cilia</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*BBS = Bardet-Biedl syndrome, KIF3 = kinesin superfamily 3, NEK = NIMA-related kinase, NIMA = a cell-cycle regulated β-casein kinase encoded by nimA (nim = 'never in mitosis'), NPHP = nephronophthisis, OFD1 = orofaciodigital syndrome 1, PKHD1 = polycystic kidney and hepatic disease 1.

1.3.5 Pathogenic mechanisms

The pathogenic link between primary cilia localised cystoproteins and the renal cystic phenotype remains unknown. Nevertheless hypotheses have been proposed using knowledge of the mechanosensory function of primary cilia, the role of centrosomes in cell-cycle regulation and the multitude of proteins localised to the primary cilia/basal body complex. As previously mentioned (section 1.3.3), Ca\(^{2+}\) influx following flow mediated bending of the primary cilium is believed to mediate subcellular activities such as expression of STAT6/P100 activated target genes involved in cell growth regulation (Low et al. 2006). Defects/absence of primary cilia, restricted fluid flow or lack of sensory proteins such as PC1 and PC2 can lead to incorrect activation of the pathway and potential uncontrolled cell growth (Low et al. 2006, Nauli et al. 2003).

1.3.5.1 Cilia and cell-cycle regulation

Recent data has further highlighted the possibility that ciliary proteins may play a more direct role in cell-cycle regulation (reviewed in Pan and Snell 2007). The cilium is assembled during the G0 phase of the cell-cycle and originates from the basal body, which emerges from one of the two centrioles that together constitute the centrosome. Entry into the cell-cycle is preceded by cilia disassembly and resorption, at which point the basal body converts back into a centriole which then duplicates to form two centrosomes that form the poles of the mitotic spindle apparatus. Once the cell has exited mitosis, the centrosomes migrate towards the apical membrane where the mother centriole gives rise to the basal body, followed by cilia assembly. This close association between primary cilia and the centrosome/basal body led to hypotheses that the cilium is involved in cell-cycle regulation. It is thought that the presence of a primary cilium prevents the cell from entering mitosis until it is disassembled, freeing up the centrioles for cell division, however, a direct molecular link between cilia and the cell-cycle remains elusive (Quarmby and Parker 2005).

Recently, data has suggested that IFT proteins may play a role in regulating cell proliferation. IFT88/polaris has been found to localise to the
centrioles throughout the cell-cycle (Robert et al. 2007). Overexpression of IFT88/polaris interferes with G1-S transition, whereas depletion of the protein causes cilium disappearance and cell-cycle progression to the S and G2/M phases with an increase in proliferation (Robert et al. 2007). A reduced level of IFT27 also appears to effect cell-cycle control, resulting in cell growth inhibition and incomplete or asymmetrical cytokinesis (Qin et al. 2007).

Members of a cell-cycle kinase family, the Nek kinases (or NIMA-related kinases), provide a link between ciliary function and cell-cycle control. Nek1, deficiency of which leads to ARPKD in mice (Table 1.14), has been found to interact with Kif3a and localises to the centrosome (Mahjoub et al. 2005, Surpili et al. 2003). Targeted knockdown of Nek8 in zebrafish causes pronephric cysts and Nek8 mutant mice have juvenile cystic kidney (JCK) disease (Upadhya et al. 2000, Liu et al. 2002). Nek8 localises to primary cilia during interphase and is undetectable during mitosis (Mahjoub et al. 2005). Cell cycle progression has been found to be affected in a cell line with a kinase domain mutation of Nek8 (Bowers and Boylan 2004). These observations provide interesting insight into the connection between primary cilia, cell-cycle kinases and control of the cell-cycle.

Another link between cilia and the cell-cycle is inversin, encoded by the gene INVS, mutations of which cause Type II nephronophthisis characterised by cystic kidneys and situs inversus (Table 1.14) (Otto et al. 2003). Inversin interacts with the anaphase-promoting complex protein APC2 which regulates cell cycle progression by selectively degrading checkpoint proteins such as cyclin B (Morgan et al. 2002, Nürnberg et al. 2002). Inversin has been found to have a cell-cycle dependent dynamic pattern of expression during mitosis, localising to primary cilia, basal bodies, the nucleus, and the cell-cell borders during interphase and to the spindle poles during mitosis (Morgan et al. 2002, Nürnberg et al. 2002). As the centrosomes are shared by mitotic spindles and cilia, it has been proposed that they integrate cilia-sensed signals into cellular pathways that affect proliferation and differentiation (Simons and Walz 2006).
1.3.5.2 Cilia and Wnt signalling

Successful development of the mammalian kidney is dependent upon many signalling pathways, with the Wnt signalling pathway being particularly important in the induction of the metanephric mesenchyme to form S- and comma-shaped epithelial tubes that are precursors of proximal parts of the nephron including the glomerulus (Simons and Walz 2006). For example, Wnt-4 and Wnt-11 have both been found to be important in the early stages of renal development during the mesenchymal to epithelial transdifferentiation stage and in regulating proliferation and ureteric bud branching, respectively (Stark et al. 1994, Majumdar et al. 2003).

As previously mentioned, there are two branches of the Wnt signalling pathway, the canonical β-catenin dependent Wnt pathway (described in section 1.2.8.3.3) and the non-canonical (PCP) Wnt pathway. Dishevelled is located at a decisive branch point, and either activates the canonical Wnt pathway, or the PCP pathway (Nelson and Nusse 2004). Evidence suggests that uncontrolled canonical Wnt signalling during renal development causes PKD, as demonstrated by transgenic overexpression of an activated form of β-catenin in mice which present with increased proliferation and apoptotic rates in cystic epithelia, and a delay in tubular maturation (Saadi-Kheddouci 2001).

A similar renal phenotype has also been found in the inv/inv mouse model of nephronophthisis type II, providing a tantalising link between Wnt signalling, cystic kidney disease (a primary feature of the disease) and primary cilia (inversin is localised to this organelle) (Guo et al. 2004, Simons et al. 2005). The potential role of inversin in Wnt signalling was recently studied in Xenopus and zebrafish (Simons et al. 2005). Inversin was found to directly interact with Dishevelled (Dsh) and regulate its stability by targeting cytoplasmic Dsh for degradation. This cytoplasmic localisation of Dsh is essential for canonical Wnt signalling where Dsh moves between different subcellular compartments, including the nucleus, cytoplasm and plasma membrane (Itoh et al. 2005, Wallingford and Habas 2005). In contrast, within the PCP pathway, Dsh has to be tightly associated with the plasma
membrane (Wallingford and Habas 2005). Inversin was found to not target membrane-bound Dsh pools, indicating that it may negatively regulate the canonical Wnt signalling pathway while promoting PCP signalling. Consistent with this proposed role in PCP signalling, inversin is required for convergent extension movements in gastrulating *Xenopus laevis* embryos and elongation of animal cap explants, both regulated by PCP signalling. In zebrafish, structurally related Diversin ameliorates pronephric cysts caused by the absence of inversin, implying that an inhibition of canonical Wnt signalling is required for normal renal development (Simons *et al.* 2005). Overall, this data suggests that cyst formation in the absence of inversin is caused by unopposed canonical Wnt signalling during permissive periods of renal development. The reversal of cyst formation by Diversin suggests that inversin has an essential role in PCP signalling by permitting the accumulation of Dsh at the plasma membrane (Simons *et al.* 2005).

Perhaps the most important question these results raise is how is the switch between canonical Wnt signalling and PCP signalling regulated? This is where the mechanosensory properties of primary cilia become important, with hypotheses suggesting that the initiation of fluid flow through a newly developed tubule, exposing tubular epithelial cells to shear stress for the first time and thus bending of their primary cilia, may affect the expression of inversin (Simons *et al.* 2005). Indeed, a flow rate equivalent to urine flow upregulated expression of inversin, accompanied by a reduction in β-catenin levels, in inner medullary collecting duct (IMCD) cells (Simons *et al.* 2005). Investigators have therefore speculated that urine flow terminates canonical Wnt signalling to facilitate β-catenin independent Wnt pathways, perhaps to endow tubular epithelial cells with the spatial information important to maintain correct tubular structure such as a constant tubule diameter (Simons *et al.* 2005).

1.3.5.2.1 PCP signalling

The PCP pathway was first discovered and is best understood in the fruit fly *Drosophila melanogaster*, particularly in the wing and the eye (Simons and Mlodzik 2008). PCP is the organisation of cells within the plane...
of the epithelium, and is perpendicular to the apical-basal axis (Bacallao and McNeill 2009). An excellent example of this planar orientation is the organisation of actin-based hairs in the Drosophila wing, where a single hair extends from the distal section of each cell and points distally (Simons and Walz 2006). Planar organisation of ommatidia in the fly eye is another key example of PCP, with ommatidia in the dorsal half of the eye pointing dorsally, and those in the ventral half pointing ventrally (Bacallao and McNeill 2009). Ommatidia consist of eight photoreceptor cells and additional accessory cells arranged in a trapezoidal shape and when mutations in PCP genes occur, planar organisation is lost and ommatidia become randomly orientated (Bacallao and McNeill 2009). Prominent vertebrate examples of PCP signalling include neural tube closure, body hair orientation and the organisation of stereocilia bundles in the organ of Corti in the inner ear (Simons and Walz 2006). A role for PCP in the kidney has also been suggested, where it is believed to govern the orientation of cell division in renal tubule epithelial cells, thus maintaining a constant tubule diameter as the tubule grows (Germino 2005) (this is one of the main subjects of this thesis and will be discussed in more detail in chapter 6).

Genetic and biochemical data, based on characterisation of mutant phenotypes in Drosophila, has revealed three evolutionarily conserved groups of PCP genes that work together to coordinate PCP establishment (extensively reviewed in Bacallao and McNeill 2009, Simons and Mlodzik 2008). The first major group is known as the “upstream group” and includes four-jointed (fj), Dachsous (Ds), Atrophin (atro), Widerborst (Wdb) and Fat (Ft). These genes are involved in the first steps of establishing the direction of polarity and dictate a global planar polarity stemming from an initial long-range signal (Karner et al. 2006). This global planar polarity then biases the asymmetric sub-cellular localisation of the “core proteins” along the proximal/distal axis of the cell (Karner et al. 2006). The core group includes the genes frizzled (fz), dishevelled (dsh), prickle (pk), Vang Gogh (Vang)/strabismus (stbm), flamingo (fmi) and diego (dgo) (Bacallao and McNeill 2009). Dsh, dgo and fz are localised to the distal side of the cell whilst pk and Vang are proximally located. Fmi localises to both proximal and distal
sides of the cell. These genes are involved in establishing the planar polarity of individual cells (Karner et al. 2006). Downstream of the core proteins are the PCP effector genes which encode proteins that convert the PCP signal into a physical remodelling of cells (Bacallao and McNeill 2009). These genes are often tissue specific, for example, intumed, fuzzy, fritz and multiple wing hair only regulate PCP in the wing, while nemo and unpaired only regulate PCP in the eye (Bacallao and McNeill 2009). All core PCP proteins are located apically, suggesting that their function requires apical/basal polarity (Djiane et al. 2005). Indeed recent studies in Drosophila have found a direct molecular link between apical/basal determinants and Fz1-mediated PCP establishment. Work by Djiane et al. (2005) found that the Crumbs complex protein dPatj binds Fz1 and recruits aPKC, which in turn phosphorylates Fz1 and inhibits its function. The Crumbs complex is a vital component in the establishment of apical/basal polarity and cooperates with the Par complex in the formation of tight junctions (Karner et al. 2006). Although these results indicate an interaction between apical/basal polarity components and PCP components, the precise interplay of these two pathways remains poorly understood.

1.4 Aims

The aims of this project were:

- To investigate potential phenotypic interactions of hamartin and tuberin with PC1 by cross-breeding $Tsc1^{+/+}$, $Tsc2^{+/+}$ and $Pkd1^{+/+}$ mouse models.
- To understand the role of activation of the mTOR pathway in the initiation of renal cystogenesis in TSC and ADPKD using the above mentioned mouse models.
- To examine the integrity of primary cilia in pre-cystic renal tubules and renal cysts from TSC and ADPKD mouse models.
- To investigate the role of PCP in the pathogenesis of TSC and ADPKD by examining the mitotic orientation of pre-cystic renal tubule epithelial cells in $Tsc1^{+/+}$, $Tsc2^{+/+}$ and $Pkd1^{+/+}$ mouse models.
CHAPTER TWO: Materials and methods

2.1 Suppliers

The names and locations of all suppliers whose products were used in this study are listed below:

ABGene (Surrey, UK)
Applied Biosystems (Cheshire, UK)
Bibby Sterling (Staffordshire, UK)
Bioquote (Yorkshire, UK)
Bio-Rad Laboratories Ltd (Hertfordshire, UK)
Bright Instrument Co Ltd (Cambridgeshire, UK)
Carl Zeiss Vision (Hallbergmoos, Germany)
Cell Signalling Technologies (Danvers, MA, USA)
Chemicon International (Now part of Millipore)
DAKO (Cambridgeshire, UK)
EMScope (Kent, UK)
Eurogentec (Hampshire, UK)
Fisher Scientific (Leicestershire, UK)
GE Healthcare (Buckinghamshire, UK)
Genetic Research Instrumentation (GRI) (Essex, UK)
InterFocus Ltd (Cambridgeshire, UK)
Invitrogen Life Technologies (Strathclyde, UK)
JEOL (Tokyo, Japan)
Labtech International Ltd (East Sussex, UK)
Leica Microsystems (Heidelberg, Germany)
Millipore (Hertfordshire, UK)
Motic (Suffolk, UK)
MWG-Biotech (Buckinghamshire, UK)
New England Biolabs (Hertfordshire, UK)
Nikon (Surrey, UK)
Olympus Optical (London, UK)
Qiagen (West Sussex, UK)
2.2 Materials

2.2.1 Chemicals
Chemicals of analytical grade were supplied by Sigma-Aldrich or Fisher Scientific unless otherwise stated.

2.2.2 Histology
Accu-Edge low profile microtome blades, processing cassettes, paraffin wax and cork disks were purchased from Raymond A Lamb Ltd. Superfrost slides, 22x50mm cover slips, dibutyl phthalate and xylene (DPX) mountant, xylene, formaldehyde, optimum cutting temperature (OCT) embedding compound, haematoxylin and eosin (H&E), hydrogen peroxide and isopentane were purchased from VWR International Ltd. Poly-L-lysine and mineral oil were obtained from Sigma-Aldrich. Ethanol was purchased from VWR International Ltd.

2.2.3 Nucleic acid extraction and purification
QIAamp DNA mini kits, QIAamp DNA micro kits and proteinase K were supplied by Qiagen. Isopropanol was purchased from VWR International Ltd.

2.2.4 Oligonucleotides
HPSF purified oligonucleotide primers were purchased from either MWG-Biotech or Eurogentec and diluted to 100pM in sterile water for stock solutions.
2.2.5 PCR
AmpliTaq Gold DNA polymerase and 10X PCR buffer were purchased from Applied Biosystems. Deoxynucleotidetriphosphates (dNTPs) were from GE Healthcare.

2.2.6 PCR purification
Exonuclease I was purchased from New England Biolabs and shrimp alkaline phosphatase was from GE Healthcare.

2.2.7 Electrophoresis
Multipurpose agarose was obtained from Roche Biochemicals. 1kb DNA ladder was supplied by Invitrogen Life Technologies.

2.2.8 Sequencing and fluorescent product sizing
BigDye® Terminator v3.1 Cycle Sequencing Kit and POP6 polymer were purchased from Applied Biosystems. Montage SEQ96 sequencing reaction clean-up kits were purchased from Millipore.

2.2.9 Antibodies
Cell Signalling Technologies supplied the anti-phospho-S6 ribosomal protein (Ser^{240/244}) and anti-phospho-histone H3 (Ser^{10}) antibodies. Rhodamine conjugated goat anti-rabbit IgG (H+L) and fluorescein conjugated chicken anti-goat IgG (H+L) were purchased from Chemicon International/Millipore. Tamm-Horsfall glycoprotein (THP) was obtained from Santa Cruz Biotechnologies.

2.2.10 Immunohistochemistry
The rabbit VECTASTAIN ELITE ABC horseradish peroxidase kit and 3,3'-diaminobenzidine (DAB) peroxidase substrate kit were supplied by Vector Laboratories. Bovine albumin fraction V was purchased from VWR International Ltd. Cytomation wax pens were supplied by DAKO.
2.2.11 Immunofluorescence

Fluorescein *Lotus tetragonolobus* lectin (LTL), fluorescein *Dolichos biflorus* agglutinin (DBA) and goat serum were purchased from Vector Laboratories. ProLong® Gold antifade reagent with DAPI was obtained from Invitrogen Life Technologies. Sigma-Aldrich supplied the Triton X-100.

2.2.12 Scanning electron microscopy (SEM)

Phosphate buffered saline (PBS) for perfusion fixation was purchased from Sigma-Aldrich. TAAB Laboratory and Microscopy supplied the 70% vacuum distilled glutaraldehyde, 16% methanol-free formaldehyde, aluminium stubs, carbon paint and hexamethyldisilazane (HMDS).

2.3 Equipment

2.3.1 Plastics

Sterile tips for Gilson pipettes were purchased from Starlabs. Bioquote supplied 0.6ml, 1.5ml and 2.0ml plastic eppendorf tubes. Thermo Life Sciences supplied thermo fast 96 well PCR plates. ABGene provided 0.2ml thermo strip tubes, adhesive PCR film and thermo fast 96 well detection plates. Sterile universal tubes were purchased from Bibby Sterling.

2.3.2 Histology

InterFocus Ltd supplied tweezers and scissors for mouse dissection. Fixed tissue was processed using a Thermo Shandon Citadel 2000 tissue processor and embedded using a Raymond A Lamb Ltd wax embedder. Paraffin sections were cut on a Leica RM2235 microtome and stained with H&E on a Thermo Shandon Varistain Gemini. Frozen sections were cut on a cryostat, and a sledge microtome with freezing stage was used to cut un-embedded fixed tissue, all supplied by Bright Instrument Co Ltd. H&E and immunohistochemistry samples were viewed using an Olympus BX51 BF light microscope or a Motic B3 professional series light microscope.

2.3.3 Immunohistochemistry and immunofluorescence

Raymond A Lamb Ltd provided plastic slide racks, cardboard slide holders and Coplin jars. Immunofluorescent samples were viewed using an
Olympus BX51 BF microscope with mercury lamp attached or a Leica TCS SP2 AOBS spectral confocal laser scanning microscope.

2.3.4 DNA quantification and thermocycling
DNA concentration was measured using a NanoDrop 8-Sample Spectrophotometer purchased from Labtech International. Thermocycling of single tubes was carried out in a DNA thermal cycler 480 from Applied Biosystems. Thermocycling of 96-well plates and strip tubes was carried out in a PTC-225 Peltier thermal cycler from GRI.

2.3.5 Electrophoresis
Agarose gel electrophoresis was carried out using Horizon 11.14 gel tanks from Invitrogen Life Technologies or a 96-well gel apparatus from ABGene. Bio-Rad Laboratories Ltd supplied the power packs. Capillary gel electrophoresis of fluorescent sequencing or PCR products was performed on an ABI 3100 Genetic analyser purchased from Applied Biosystems.

2.3.6 SEM
Dehydrated aluminium stub mounted samples were sputter coated with gold using an EMScope vacuum coater. Prepared tissues were viewed in a JEOL 840A SEM.

2.3.7 Photography
Macroscopic pictures were recorded using a Nikon Coolpix 4500. Agarose gels were photographed using a Gel Doc 2000 ultraviolet (UV) transilluminator from Bio-Rad laboratories Ltd and printed using the Mitsubishi P91 video processor with high-density thermal paper. Micrographs were acquired using a Zeiss Axiocam digital camera purchased from Carl Zeiss Vision.

2.3.8 Software
Fluorescent images were analysed using AxioVision software from Carl Zeiss Vision. AnalySIS software from Soft Imaging System GmbH was used to measure cilia in SEM micrographs. Fluorescent confocal images were
analysed using Leica Confocal Software. Statistics and graphing was carried out using Minitab 15, Microsoft Excel and SPSS 16.

2.4 General solutions

- 1XTAE (0.4M Tris-acetate, 10mM EDTA, pH 8.0)
- 1XTBS (0.15M NaCl, 0.005M Tris, pH 7.6)
- Tail buffer (50mM Tris, 100mM EDTA, 100mM NaCl, 1%SDS, pH 8)
- 1XTBS/0.3% Triton X-100 (For 1L-100ml 10XTBS, 900ml dH₂O, 3ml Triton X-100)
- 10mM sodium citrate buffer (For 1L-2.94g sodium citrate trisodium salt dehydrate, 1L dH₂O, pH 6)
- 10% formal saline (For 1L-100ml 38% w/w formaldehyde, 900ml dH₂O, 9g NaCl)
- Phosphate buffered 4% formaldehyde/0.2% glutaraldehyde (PBFG)
  - Make up buffer solution of 0.167M Na₂HPO₄ and 3.35% sucrose (pH 7.4).
  - Add 10% formaldehyde (prepared from 16% methanol-free stock solution) in a 40:60 ratio with the buffer. This will produce a 4% formaldehyde in 100mM buffer + 2% sucrose solution. The solution will go cloudy and needs to be filtered through a fine paper filter.
  - Add glutaraldehyde (70% vacuum distilled) to 0.2% (2.857ml/L).
  - Aliquot and store at -30°C.

2.5 Methods

2.5.1 Animal husbandry

All procedures with animals were carried out in accordance with Home Office guidelines. Mice were housed in filter top cages and received filtered food and water. Cages were kept at an ambient temperature of 22°C and maintained on a 12 hour light :12 hour dark cycle (7:30 hours to 19:30 hours). Mice were tagged using microchips and tail tips were cut for genotyping using a local anaesthetic. Mice were killed by cervical dislocation.
2.5.2 Necropsy analysis

Necropsy analysis included macroscopic examination of the brain, heart, lungs, kidneys, liver, spleen and uterus (in females) in all animals. Photos were taken of macroscopic lesions. Organs were longitudinally bisected, half was fixed and processed into paraffin wax and the other half was snap frozen. Longitudinally bisected kidneys and cochlea taken for SEM analysis were fixed and then transferred to 1XTBS.

2.5.3 Histology

2.5.3.1 Tissue fixation and paraffin embedding

Fixation is used to preserve tissue morphology by creating strong cross-links between the tissue proteins. Formaldehyde based fixative penetrates the tissue rapidly due to its small molecules and is therefore used for immersion fixation.

Fresh tissue was immersed in 10% formal saline overnight at room temperature and then transferred into 1XTBS. Fixed tissue was placed into the processor for a period of 1 hour in each of the following solutions; 70% ethanol, 90% ethanol, 100% ethanol, followed by 2 hours in 100% ethanol x2, followed by 1 hour in xylene, followed by 1.5 hours in xylene x2, and finally 3 hours in paraffin wax x2. Tissues were embedded cut side down and stored at room temperature. Paraffin sections were routinely sectioned at 4µm and floated onto poly-L-lysine treated glass slides. Sections were dried onto slides overnight at 45°C and stored at room temperature.

2.5.3.2 Freezing and sectioning tissue

Tissue was placed onto cork disks and covered with OCT embedding medium. Disks were dropped into liquid nitrogen-cooled isopentane until frozen, and stored in cryotubes at -70°C. This technique was used as liquid nitrogen-cooled isopentane provides more efficient heat transfer, therefore reducing ice crystal formation, compared to freezing in liquid nitrogen alone. Frozen sections were routinely sectioned at 10µm on a Bright cryostat and...
placed onto glass slides. Sections were air-dried at room temperature for 2 hours and stored at -20°C.

2.5.3.3 Perfusion fixation and cochlea fixation for SEM

Perfusion fixation was used for SEM to ensure excellent morphology was preserved, such as open renal tubules for cilia viewing. By using a mixture of formaldehyde and glutaraldehyde, the rapid penetration of formaldehyde to initiate structural stabilization of the tissue, could be combined with the thorough cross-linking brought about by the more slowly penetrating glutaraldehyde.

Immediately following cervical dislocation the rib cage was removed to expose the heart and lungs. The right oracle was cut open to allow blood, PBS and fixative to drain out as it is syringed through the body. The left ventricle was then cut open and a large blunt needle and syringe used to pump 40ml of PBS through the body, followed by 50ml of PBFG. The kidneys were removed, longitudinally bisected, post-fixed for 24hrs in PBFG, and infiltrated with 2.3M sucrose in tris buffered saline (TBS). Kidneys were frozen and the tubule lumens exposed by sectioning with a freezing stage sledge microtome.

For the organ of Corti, cochleas encased in the temporal bone were dissected from 4 week old mice, perfused through the oval window with PBFG and immersed in PBFG overnight at 4°C. The temporal bone and vestibular and tectorial membranes were then removed and the cochleas placed in PBFG fixative overnight and transferred to 1XTBS. For SEM of E8.5 embryos, embryos were removed from their extra-embryonic membranes and fixed in PBFG overnight.

2.5.3.4 Haematoxylin and eosin staining

H&E staining reveals the architecture of a tissue. Haematoxylin stains the nucleus blue whereas eosin stains basic components of the cell and extracellular matrix, such as proteins, pink. Paraffin sections were stained with
H&E by immersion in the following: xylene (1 minute) x3, 100% ethanol (1 minute) x2, 70% ethanol (1 minute), Meyer’s haematoxylin (5 minutes), running water (1 minute), eosin (2 minutes), running water (1 minute), 70% ethanol (1 minute), 100% ethanol (1 minute) x2, xylene (1 minute) x2. Sections were mounted with DPX.

2.5.4 Nucleic acid extraction

2.5.4.1 DNA extraction from tail tips

For the purpose of mouse genotyping, DNA was extracted from 3mm tail tips that had been immediately frozen after cutting. Tail tips were placed in 2ml eppendorf tubes with 500μl of tail buffer and 20μl of proteinase K (20mg/ml), which degrades ribonucleases and other proteins, and incubated overnight at 65°C. In the morning the samples were vortexed and if not fully digested an extra 20μl of proteinase K was added and vortexed. Once digested, 250μl of 6M supersaturated NaCl was added to the lysate to cause proteins and carbohydrates to precipitate while DNA remains in solution. The mixture was vortexed until a milky solution was obtained, and centrifuged at 13,000 rpm for 10 minutes. Without disturbing the salt pellet, the supernatant was collected into a fresh 1.5ml eppendorf and 500μl of isopropanol was added to precipitate the DNA. The tube was manually inverted until a DNA precipitate could be seen. Eppendorfs were left overnight at -20°C to aid precipitation, when required. The DNA precipitate was then separated by centrifugation at 13,000 rpm for 5 minutes. The supernatant was removed and the DNA pellet washed in 150μl of 70% ethanol. Finally, the pellet was air-dried for 15 minutes to remove any remaining ethanol and re-suspended in 30-50μl of DNAase-free water overnight at 35°C. Samples were stored at -20°C.

2.5.4.2 DNA extraction from fresh and frozen tissue

DNA was extracted from fresh and frozen tissue using the QIAamp DNA mini kit according to the manufacturers’ instructions. Using this technique, DNA binds to a silica-gel membrane in the presence of a high salt medium. Contaminants are removed by washing the membrane with various buffers. Small pieces of tissue, up to 25mg, were incubated overnight at 65°C
with 180µl of Buffer ATL (contents a trade secret (CTS)) and 20µl of proteinase K. Once the tissue was completely lysed, 200µl of Buffer AL (CTS) was added and incubated for 10 minutes at 70°C. Two hundred micro litres of 100% ethanol was added and the solution applied to a QIAamp silica gel based Spin Column and centrifuged at 8,000 rpm for 1 minute. The filtrate was discarded and the column was transferred to a clean collection tube, 500µl of Buffer AW1 (CTS) added and re-centrifuged at 8,000 rpm for 1 minute. The filtrate was again discarded before a second wash was carried out using 500µl of Buffer AW2 (CTS) and the column was re-centrifuged at 13,000 rpm for 3 minutes followed by an extra 1 minute spin to remove any residual buffer. DNA was eluted in 200µl of DNAase free water by incubating for 1 minute at room temperature and finally centrifuging at 8,000 rpm for 1 minute. Samples were stored at -20°C.

2.5.4.3 DNA extraction from paraffin embedded tissue

DNA was extracted from paraffin embedded tissue using the QIAamp DNA mini kit. Three 4µm thick sections of tissue were placed into an eppendorf tube and incubated overnight at 65°C with 180µl Buffer ATL (CTS) and 20µl of proteinase K. Once the wax had melted and the tissue had lysed, 200µl of Buffer AL (CTS) was added and incubated for 10 minutes at 70°C. Two hundred micro litres of 100% ethanol was added and the solution was left at 25°C for at least 3 hours to allow the wax to set on top of the sample. A pipette tip was used to pierce through the wax and obtain the solution underneath, which was then applied to a QIAamp Spin Column and centrifuged at 8,000 rpm for 1 minute. The filtrate was discarded and the column was transferred to a clean collection tube, 500µl of Buffer AW1 (CTS) added and re-centrifuged at 8,000 rpm for 1 minute. The filtrate was again discarded before a second wash was carried out using 500µl of Buffer AW2 (CTS) and the column was re-centrifuged at 13,000 rpm for 3 minutes followed by an extra 1 minute spin to remove any residual buffer. DNA was eluted in ~100µl of DNAase free water by incubating for 1 minute at room temperature and finally centrifuging at 8,000 rpm for 1 minute. Samples were stored at -20°C.
2.5.5 Nucleic acid quantification

UV spectrophotometry at wavelengths of 260nm and 280nm was used to determine DNA concentrations. This allowed the amount of DNA to be quantified and the protein concentration to be established. An absorption ratio of 1.8 at 260nm:280nm indicates high sample purity.

2.5.6 Oligonucleotide primer design

Primers between 18-23 nucleotides in length were designed using Primer 3 (Rozen and Skaletsky 2000) and the following criteria where possible:

- Repetitive motifs and predicted dimerisation or secondary structure formation avoided.
- Four bases (A, T, C, G) represented in equal proportions.
- Melting temperatures of the primer pairs within 2°C of each other.

2.5.7 Polymerase chain reaction (PCR)

An in vitro cycling technique known as the polymerase chain reaction was used to amplify specific DNA sequences. Heat stable polymerase synthesises a complementary strand of DNA from template DNA between two oligonucleotides designed from two regions of known sequence. Multiple cycles (20-40) of temperature changes are used to carry out this reaction, with each PCR cycle comprised of a high temperature denaturation step to generate single stranded template DNA, followed by a cooler annealing step to bind the primers to the single stranded DNA and finally an extension step where the polymerase carries out the synthesis of the new complementary strand.

Standard conditions for PCR included 25ng of template DNA, 2µl of 10x reaction buffer (100mM TrisHCl, pH8.3, 500mM KCl, 15mM MgCl2, 0.01% w/v gelatin), 0.25mM dNTPs, 25pmol of each primer, and 0.5Units (U) of AmpliTaq Gold DNA polymerase in a total reaction volume of 20µl. Reactions in tubes were scaled up to a 50µl total volume and overlaid with mineral oil. Standard cycling conditions were 94°C for 10-12 minutes, followed by 35
cycles of 52°C-60°C for 1 minute, 72°C for 1-2 minutes and 94°C for 1 minute. There was a final elongation step of 72°C for 12 minutes.

2.5.8 Agarose gel electrophoresis

DNA fragments are separated according to their size with smaller DNA fragments travelling further through the gel than larger fragments. The higher the gel concentration, the better the separation is for small DNA fragments due to the smaller gel pore size. Standard grade agarose is sufficient to separate fragments of 200bp-30Kb in size. Agarose gels of 1-2% w/v concentration were prepared using 1xTAE buffer and 0.05μg/ml ethidium bromide which incorporates into the DNA and allows visualisation under ultraviolet light. Ten micro litres of PCR sample was mixed with 2μl of loading dye (15% w/v ficol, 10mM Tris pH 8, 1mM EDTA, 0.2% orange G), loaded into the well of a gel and electrophoresis performed in 1xTAE buffer at 100 volts. A 1kb DNA ladder was used to allow fragment sizing. DNA was visualised under UV at a wavelength of 300nm and photographed using the Gel Doc 2000 system.

2.5.9 PCR purification

To prepare PCR products for cycle sequencing, the ExoSAP method was used to eliminate any unused dNTPs and primers. This involves the use of hydrolytic enzymes Exonuclease I (Exo) and Shrimp Alkaline Phosphatase (SAP) to degrade residual single-stranded primers and hydrolyse remaining dNTPs respectively. Fifteen micro litres of PCR product was purified by the addition of 5U Exo I and 0.5U SAP. The sample was incubated at 37°C for 1 hour followed by denaturation at 80°C for 15 minutes.

2.5.10 ABI cycle sequencing

ABI cycle sequencing uses the chain termination method developed by Sanger and Coulson (1977). In addition to dNTPs, fluorescently labelled chain terminating 2',3' ddNTPs are incorporated into the newly synthesised DNA strand. DNA polymerase cannot extend the growing DNA chain past the ddNTP, due to the lack of a hydroxyl group at the 3' position of the deoxyribose sugar, and so the reaction is terminated at this specific base.
a result, single-stranded DNA strands are formed that differ in length by one nucleotide. In automated sequencing the reaction can take place in a single tube because each ddNTP is labelled with a different fluorophore. The ABI sequencer can then identify the position of the fluorescent bases by passing the single-stranded DNAs through a capillary gel, with smaller fragments migrating fastest through the polymer and through the laser beam first. The emitted wavelength is detected and used to determine the ddNTP incorporated at a particular position.

Purified PCR products were sequenced using a BigDye® Terminator v3.1 Cycle Sequencing Kit. A total reaction volume of 10μl was used containing 2μl of purified PCR product, 0.25pmol of primers, 0.75μl of terminator ready reaction mix (labelled A, C, G and T dye terminators, dNTPs, AmpliTaq DNA polymerase FS, MgCl₂ and Tris-HCl buffer, pH 9.0) and 2μl BigDye terminator sequencing buffer. Cycling parameters were 96°C for 1 minute followed by 25 cycles of 96°C for 10 seconds, 50°C for 5 seconds and 60°C for 4 minutes. Purification of sequencing products was performed using Montage SEQ₉₆ sequencing reaction clean up kits. Twenty micro litres of injection fluid was added to sequencing reactions and transferred into the micro well filter plate. The samples were drawn through the plate using a vacuum pump (20 inches Hg) until the wells were empty. Two additional washes with injection fluid (25μl) were performed using the vacuum pump. Purified sequencing products were re-suspended in 25μl of injection fluid by shaking for 10 minutes. Samples were run on an ABI 3100 Genetic Analyser and sequence data viewed on Sequencher version 4.2.

### 2.5.11 Immunohistochemistry

The avidin-biotin complex (ABC) method was used for immunohistochemistry (IHC) procedures. This is an indirect IHC method which utilises the unique properties of the large glycoprotein avidin and the vitamin biotin which have an extremely high affinity for one another. Biotin can in turn be conjugated to a variety of biological molecules such as antibodies, whilst avidin can be labelled with peroxidase or fluorescein. The technique involves three main steps: application of unlabelled primary antibody,
application of biotinylated secondary antibody and application of a complex of avidin-biotin peroxidase. The peroxidase is then developed by DAB or other substrates to produce a coloured end product. The main advantage of this method is the amplification of the original antibody signal due to avidin having four binding sites for biotin, therefore amplifying the signal many fold.

Four micron thick kidney and liver paraffin sections were deparaffinised and rehydrated by immersing in xylene x2, 100% ethanol x2, 70% ethanol, 50% ethanol and water for 5 minutes each. For antigen retrieval, sections were boiled in 10 mM citrate buffer (pH 6.0) for 10 minutes and rinsed in running tap water. Endogenous peroxidase activity was blocked with 0.3% hydrogen peroxide for 30 minutes followed by two 1XTBS washes for 5 minutes. Immunostaining was performed in a humidity chamber using the rabbit VECTASTAIN ELITE ABC horseradish peroxidase kit. Sections were encircled with a wax ring and blocked in goat normal serum for 20 minutes. Primary antibodies were applied and incubated overnight at 4°C, followed by two 5 minute 1XTBS washes. A biotinylated secondary antibody was applied and incubated for 30 minutes followed by two 5 minute 1XTBS washes. Avidin-biotin complex (ABC) was incubated for 30 minutes followed by two 5 minute 1XTBS washes. Sections were developed using DAB, counterstained in Gills haematoxylin for 30 seconds, and blued in tap water. Sections were finally dehydrated by immersing in 50% ethanol, 70% ethanol and 100% ethanol x2 (all 5 minutes each), cleared in xylene for 10 minutes, mounted with DPX and air dried. Slides were viewed on an Olympus BX51 microscope. All incubations were at room temperature unless otherwise stated.

2.5.12 Double immunofluorescence staining
2.5.12.1 Double staining with primary antibody and lectins

Four micron thick kidney paraffin sections were deparaffinised and rehydrated as described above. For antigen retrieval, sections were boiled in 10 mM citrate buffer (pH 6.0) for 10 minutes, rinsed in running tap water and immersed in 1XTBS for 5 minutes. Immunofluorescence was performed in a humidity chamber covered in tin foil to keep the contents in darkness.
Sections were encircled with a wax ring and blocked in goat normal serum for 30 minutes. Primary antibodies were applied and incubated overnight at 4°C, followed by two 5 minute 1XTBS washes. A fluorescent secondary antibody was applied in combination with a fluorescent lectin, and both incubated for 1 hour in the dark, followed by two 5 minute 1XTBS washes. Sections were finally mounted with one drop of ProLong® Gold antifade reagent with DAPI and allowed to cure overnight in the dark. Once cured, the edges of the coverslip were sealed with clear nail varnish and the slides viewed immediately on an Olympus BX51 microscope. Finally, slides were stored at 4°C in the dark. All incubations were at room temperature unless otherwise stated.

2.5.12.2 Double staining with two primary antibodies

Four micron thick kidney paraffin sections were deparaffinised and rehydrated as described above. Antigen retrieval was carried out as described above followed by blocking in two 5 minute 1XTBS/0.6% bovine serum albumin (BSA) washes. Immunofluorescence was performed in a humidity chamber covered in tin foil to keep the contents in darkness. Sections were encircled with a wax ring, primary antibodies applied and incubated overnight at 4°C, followed by two 5 minute 1XTBS/0.6% BSA washes. The first fluorescent secondary antibody was applied and incubated for 1 hour in the dark, followed by two 5 minute 1XTBS/0.6% BSA washes. The second fluorescent secondary antibody was then applied and incubated for 1 hour in the dark, followed by two 5 minute 1XTBS/0.6% BSA washes. Sections were finally mounted with one drop of ProLong® Gold antifade reagent with DAPI and allowed to cure overnight in the dark. Once cured, the edges of the coverslip were sealed with clear nail varnish and the slides viewed immediately on an Olympus BX51 microscope. Finally, slides were stored at 4°C in the dark. All incubations were at room temperature unless otherwise stated.
2.5.12.3 Confocal immunofluorescence

Thirty micron thick kidney sections were stained as detailed in sections 2.5.12.1 and 2.5.12.2. Samples were imaged using a Leica TCS SP2 AOBS spectral confocal laser scanning microscope under x40 and x63 oil immersion objective lenses using appropriate excitation and emission settings for sequential recordings of fluorescence used. Z-stacks of optical sections (512 x 512 pixels) were taken through the tissue depth at a step size of 0.4µm and these were used to create Maximum intensity-type 3D reconstructions using Leica Confocal Software.

2.5.13 Scanning electron microscopy

All tissues for SEM were processed using the hexamethyldisilazane (HMDS) method (Nation 1983). This method was used as it does not shrink or distort the tissue upon air drying ensuring excellent surface detail is preserved and also it requires less time compared to the critical point drying procedure.

Samples were washed twice in dH2O for 10 minutes each, followed by dehydration in 50%, 70%, 90% and 100% ethanol x2 for 15 minutes each. Samples were finally dehydrated in three 10 minute immersions in HMDS and allowed to air dry in a perspex cabinet with silica gel crystals to prevent moisture re-entering the samples. The specimens were then mounted on aluminium stubs using carbon paint, sputter coated with gold using an EMScope vacuum coater and viewed at 5kV using a JEOL 840A scanning electron microscope.

2.6 Bioinformatic tools

Genbank (http://www.ncbi.nih.gov/Genbank/) accession numbers for the genes analysed in this project are as follows:

Tsc1 (Mus musculus) NM_022887
Tsc2 (Mus musculus) NM_011647
Pkd1 (Mus musculus) NM_013630

BLAST searches were carried out against DNA sequences from Genbank (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/BLAST/).
CHAPTER THREE: Investigating the role of mTOR activation in Tsc-associated renal cystogenesis

3.1 Introduction

Many lesions from patients with TSC exhibit activation of mTOR and clinical trials are underway for the treatment of these tumours using mTOR inhibitors (Bissler et al. 2008, Davies et al. 2008). Interestingly, the mTOR inhibitor rapamycin, has been shown to have no effect on a number of microscopic precursor kidney lesions that develop in a rat model of Tsc2-inactivation (Kenerson et al. 2005). Furthermore, data from a recent study in a conventional Tsc2+/− mouse model found that rapamycin treatment was not effective in young mice (under 6 months of age) with early disease and a mild cystic phenotype, and no significant difference in tumour burden was found when compared to untreated mice (Messina et al. 2007). Together, these results suggest that many TSC-associated renal tumours initially develop via an mTOR-independent pathway.

Here, we investigated the apparent rapamycin-insensitive pathway that may be involved in Tsc-associated renal cyst formation by studying renal lesions from Tsc1+/− (Wilson et al. 2005), Tsc2+/− mice (Onda et al. 1999) and Tsc1+/−Tsc2+/− mice.

3.2 Materials and methods

3.2.1 DNA extraction and PCR genotyping

DNA was extracted from tail tips using NaCl/ isopropanol extraction methods (chapter 2, section 2.5.4.1). PCR genotyping of DNA from tail tips was performed by amplification of the wild-type and mutant alleles for Tsc1 and Tsc2 using the following primers in a 35 cycle PCR reaction with AmpliTaq gold DNA polymerase (Applied Biosystems). Tsc1 wild-type allele: exon8F 5′-TGCCCTGGAAGCCAGGAAGGT-3’ and exon8R 5′-CTGCAGGGCCCATGGTGGTT-3’, (183bp product), Tsc1 mutant allele: Tsc1HETF 5′-CGTTGGCTACCGTCACTTTTT-3’ and Tsc1HETR 5′-CGTTGGCTACCGTCACTTTTT-3’ (183bp product), Tsc1 mutant allele: Tsc1HETF 5′-CGTTGGCTACCGTCACTTTTT-3’ and Tsc1HETR 5′-CGTTGGCTACCGTCACTTTTT-3’ (183bp product). Tsc2 wild-type allele:
Tsc2genF 5'-AATCGCATCCGAATGATAGG-3' and Tsc2WTR 5'-GTTTAATGGGCCCTGGATCT-3' (~900bp product), Tsc2 mutant allele, Tsc2genF and Tsc2HETR 5'-GGATGATCTGGACGAAGGC-3' (658bp product). Products were analysed on 2% agarose gels. Some genotyping assistance was provided by Carol Guy and Rebecca Harris.

3.2.2 Animal care, necropsy and pathology

All procedures with animals were carried out in accordance with Home Office guidelines as previously described (chapter 2, section 2.5.1). Tsc1+/~ mice on a Balb/c background (Wilson et al. 2005) were crossed with Tsc2+/~ mice on a Balb/c background (Onda et al. 1999) to produce Tsc1+/~, Tsc2+/~, Tsc1+/~Tsc2+/~ and wild-type progeny. Kidneys from 5 mice of each genotype were analysed at 6-7 and 11-12 months of age. Half of each kidney was snap frozen in liquid nitrogen-cooled isopentane and the other half was processed into paraffin wax and sectioned at 4μm. To estimate the average number of microscopically visible kidney lesions per mouse, five representative sections ~200μm apart from each half kidney were stained with H&E and inspected on an Olympus BX51 BF light microscope. Lesions crossing more than one section were only counted once and the total number of lesions were doubled and divided by 5 (5 mice per genotype) to generate a mean number per mouse in each genotype.

3.2.3 Immunohistochemistry

Immunohistochemistry of kidney paraffin sections from Tsc1+/~, Tsc2+/~, Tsc1+/~Tsc2+/~ and wild-type mice was performed as previously described (chapter 2, section 2.5.11) using the rabbit VECTASTAIN ELITE ABC horseradish peroxidase kit (Vector Laboratories), anti-phospho-S6 ribosomal protein (Ser240/244, 1:400 dilution) and goat anti-rabbit biotinylated secondary antibody. Renal lesions were identified after H&E staining and adjacent sections were stained with anti-pS6 (5 mice per genotype were used). Staining was scored as either present or absent by an observer blinded to genotype.
3.2.4 Statistics

Lesion counts were compared using 2-sample T-tests and the Mann-Whitney confidence interval test. Numbers of lesions that stained for pS6 were compared using the Chi-squared test or Fisher's exact test.

3.3 Results

3.3.1 Designing Tsc1 primers

The knockout construct in our Tsc1\(^{+/−}\) mice was previously designed by our laboratory (Wilson et al. 2005, Figure 3.1) and contains a (TAG)\(_3\)/IRESLacz-polyA/loxP/MC1neo-polyA/loxP reporter/positive selection cassette which replaces half of exon 6 and all of exons 7 and 8. Previous primers used for the genotyping of Tsc1\(^{+/−}\) mice were located within a neomycin resistance cassette (neo); however, due to the use of other mouse models containing neo cassettes in this study, new primers were designed that were specific to the Tsc1 mutant allele. A set of primers for the wild-type allele (exon8F and exon8R) were designed in exon 8 and primers to identify the mutant allele were designed at the 3' end of the construct with the forward primer (Tsc1HETF) lying within neo and the reverse primer (Tsc1HETR) located just outside the construct ~1000bp upstream from exon 9, therefore ensuring these primers were Tsc1 allele specific. Genotyping results are shown in Figure 3.1.
Figure 3.1 Targeted Tsc1 locus and PCR genotyping results. (A) Schematic illustration of the wild-type Tsc1 locus (upper panel) and the targeted locus (lower panel). Using homologous recombination, a (TAG)$_3$/IRES-lacz-polyA/loxP/MC1neo-polyA/loxP reporter/positive selection cassette was inserted into Tsc1. The targeted locus contains the reporter/positive selection cassette inserted into exon 6 of Tsc1 and introduces stop codons (TAG$_3$) into all three reading frames of the Tsc1 coding sequence. The targeting event also simultaneously deletes the 3' part of exon 6 and all of exons 7 and 8 of Tsc1. Exons are shown as numbered black rectangles, introns as a thick black line, and flanking genomic regions as a thick dashed line. The reporter/selection cassette is shown as a large light grey striped rectangle (IRES-lacz component) and a large filled light grey rectangle (MC1neo-polyA component), with dark grey triangles indicating loxP sites. The genotyping primers are shown as black triangles. (B) PCR analysis with genotyping primers. Tsc1$^{+/+}$ mice contain both the wild-type fragment (183bp) and the mutant fragment (268bp). Wild-type mice contain only the wild-type fragment. M = marker, WT = wild-type.
3.3.2 Sequencing of the targeting cassette in Tsc2+/− mice and primer design

Due to poor amplification with the original Tsc2 primers from Onda et al. (1999) we sought to design our own. The Tsc2 gene in these mice is disrupted by a neo cassette inserted into the second coding exon (Figure 3.2). Unfortunately, no sequence information was available for this loci and so we sequenced the first half of exon 2 and the 5’ end of the insert using the primers neotest1F (5’-ACCGGTCACCCATTCTTCTG-3’, located upstream of exon 2) and neotest1bR (5’-GGATGATCTGGACGAAGGC-3’, located within the 5’ end of the neo cassette) which produced a sequence from which we could design new genotyping primers. The new genotyping primer set consists of a forward primer (Tsc2genF), located in the first half of exon 2, which can PCR with both the wild-type (Tsc2WTR, located just downstream from exon 2) and mutant (Tsc2HETR, located in neo) reverse primers, therefore ensuring these primers are Tsc2 allele specific. Genotyping results are shown in Figure 3.2.
Figure 3.2 Targeted Tsc2 locus and PCR genotyping results. (A) Schematic illustration of the wild-type Tsc2 locus (upper panel) and the targeted locus (lower panel). Using homologous recombination, a neomycin (neo) resistance cassette was inserted into the second coding exon of Tsc2. Exons are shown as numbered black rectangles, introns as a thick black line, and flanking genomic regions as a thick dashed line. The neo resistance cassette is shown as a large light grey rectangle. The genotyping primers are shown as black triangles. The same forward primer is used for each reverse primer. (B) PCR analysis of genotyping primers. Tsc2+/− mice contain both the wild-type fragment (~900bp) and the mutant fragment (658bp). Wild-type mice contain only the wild-type fragment. M = marker, WT = wild-type.
3.3.3 Renal pathology

We crossed \( \text{Tsc}^1\text{v/c} \) mice with \( \text{Tsc}^2\text{v/c} \) mice to generate \( \text{Tsc}^1\text{v/c}, \text{Tsc}^2\text{v/c}, \text{Tsc}^1\text{v/c}\text{Tsc}^2\text{v/c} \) and wild-type mice. From 17 crosses, 261 progeny were obtained, 64 of which were \( \text{Tsc}^1\text{v/c}, 67 \text{Tsc}^2\text{v/c}, 55 \text{Tsc}^1\text{v/c}\text{Tsc}^2\text{v/c} \) and 75 wild-type. These genotypes did not differ significantly from the expected 1:1:1:1 ratio (\( \chi^2=3.14 \), critical value of \( \chi^2=7.815 \) at \( P=0.05 \)). In agreement with other studies, we did not find any \( \text{Tsc}^1\text{v/c} \) or \( \text{Tsc}^2\text{v/c} \) live pups, indicating that homozygous mutations in these mice are embryonic lethal as previously reported (Wilson et al. 2005, Onda et al. 1999).

3.3.3.1 General lesion observations

Renal lesions varied from pure cysts through to solid carcinomas and were classified as cysts (solitary cysts with one layer of epithelium), cystadenomas (cysts with branching papillary projections into the lumen) and renal cell carcinomas (RCCs) (Figure 3.3). The distribution in the size of the lesions, with simple cysts tending to be smaller and more numerous than cystadenomas and RCCs, supported the theory that these lesions progress from cyst through to RCC (Table 3.1).

No renal lesions were observed in wild-type littermates under 18 months of age. At 6-7 months, renal cysts were observed in all genotypes and RCCs were absent (Table 3.1). By 11-12 months however, 40% (2/5) of \( \text{Tsc}^1\text{v/c}, 80% (4/5) \text{Tsc}^2\text{v/c}, \) and 100% (5/5) of \( \text{Tsc}^1\text{v/c}\text{Tsc}^2\text{v/c} \) mice developed RCCs supporting a progression of early cystic lesions through to RCC with age.

3.3.3.2 Comparison of renal lesions from \( \text{Tsc}^1\text{v/c} \) and \( \text{Tsc}^2\text{v/c} \) mice

At 6-7 months, the number of renal lesions from \( \text{Tsc}^1\text{v/c} \) and \( \text{Tsc}^2\text{v/c} \) mice was almost identical at an average of 12.4 and 12.8 lesions per mouse respectively (\( P=0.957 \)), however, at 11-12 months, we observed significantly more renal lesions in \( \text{Tsc}^2\text{v/c} \) mice compared to age matched \( \text{Tsc}^1\text{v/c} \) mice on the same genetic background (39.2 and 22.8 lesions per mouse respectively, \( P=0.04 \)) (Table 3.1).
When examining the types of renal lesions, we found very little
difference in the number of renal cysts in \( Tsc1^{+/-} \) and \( Tsc2^{+/-} \) mice at 6-7
months (5.6 and 7.6 lesions per mouse respectively), however by 11-12
months \( Tsc2^{+/-} \) mice had significantly more cysts compared to \( Tsc1^{+/-} \) mice
(27.2 and 15.2 lesions per mouse respectively, \( P=0.038 \)) (Table 3.1).

### 3.3.3.3 Comparison of renal lesions from \( Tsc1^{+/-}Tsc2^{+/-} \) mice and single
heterozygote littermates

In \( Tsc1^{+/-}Tsc2^{+/-} \) mice at both 6 months and 11-12 months the total
number of renal lesions was approximately the sum of the single
heterozygotes at 24.8 and 58.4 lesions per mouse respectively (Table 3.1)
highlighting a simple additive affect when both \( Tsc1 \) and \( Tsc2 \) are knocked
out.

**Table 3.1 Average number and histological classification of microscopic renal
lesions in \( Tsc1^{+/-}, Tsc2^{+/-} \) and \( Tsc1^{+/-}Tsc2^{+/-} \) mice.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Age</th>
<th>Genotype</th>
<th>Cyst</th>
<th>Cystadenoma</th>
<th>Renal cell carcinoma</th>
<th>Total lesions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6-7 months</td>
<td>( Tsc1^{+/-} )</td>
<td>5.6</td>
<td>6.8</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>12.4* #</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( Tsc2^{+/-} )</td>
<td>7.6</td>
<td>5.2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>12.8* †</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( Tsc1^{+/-}Tsc2^{+/-} )</td>
<td>15.6</td>
<td>9.2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>24.8* †</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11-12 months</td>
<td>( Tsc1^{+/-} )</td>
<td>15.2</td>
<td>6.4</td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>22.8* †</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( Tsc2^{+/-} )</td>
<td>27.2</td>
<td>9.6</td>
<td>2.4</td>
<td>39.2* ‡</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( Tsc1^{+/-}Tsc2^{+/-} )</td>
<td>32.8</td>
<td>18.8</td>
<td>6.8</td>
<td>58.4* ‡</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Numbers based on the analyses of five sections (~200μm apart) from half
kidneys of five mice from each of the above genotypes in each age group.
\( *P=0.96, #P=0.09, †P=0.1, ‡P=0.035, ‡P=0.003, *P=0.09 \)
Figure 3.3 Macroscopic and microscopic analysis of renal lesions from $Tsc1^{+/+}$, $Tsc2^{+/+}$ and $Tsc1^{+/+}$-$Tsc2^{+/+}$ mice. Macroscopic renal lesions could be seen on kidneys from 11-12 month old $Tsc1^{+/+}$ (A), $Tsc2^{+/+}$ (B) and $Tsc1^{+/+}$-$Tsc2^{+/+}$ (C) mice. Significantly more renal lesions were found in 11-12 month old $Tsc2^{+/+}$ mice as compared to age matched $Tsc1^{+/+}$ mice on the same genetic background ($P=0.04$). Examples of macroscopic cysts, cystadenomas (CAs) and RCCs are indicated in panel C. Microscopic view of a cyst (D) with a single layer of cuboidal cells, a cystadenoma (E) with branching papillae projections beginning to fill the lumen and a solid renal cell carcinoma (F). Scale bars: A, B and C; 2mm, D; 100μm, E; 0.2mm, F; 0.1mm.
3.3.4 pS6 immunohistochemistry

We tested for activation of the mTOR pathway by staining renal lesions for the presence of pS6. We found that 33% (17/52) of cysts from Tsc1+/− mice, 46% (31/68) of cysts from Tsc2+/− mice and 32% (27/84) of those from Tsc1+/−Tsc2+/− mice, failed to stain for pS6, whereas most advanced lesions (cystadenomas and RCCs) from these mice did stain (32/37, 87%, P=0.039, 35/42, 83%, P=0.002 and 71/75, 95%, P<0.001, respectively) (Table 3.2, Figure 3.4). There was no significant difference in pS6 staining patterns between the genotypes.

We determined the pattern of pS6 activation throughout individual renal cysts from Tsc1+/− mice by staining consecutive serial sections. Seventeen out of 26 (65%) cysts studied in this way showed consistently strong pS6 staining and the remaining 9 (35%) showed consistently little or no staining, in every serial section (Figure 3.5). Three of the cysts with little or no pS6 staining had some sections in which single cells displayed strong positivity (e.g. in Figure 3.5 C and D); however, this pattern was also seen in some normal tubular epithelial cells.

Table 3.2 Phosphorylated-S6 analysis of renal lesions from Tsc1+/− , Tsc2+/− and Tsc1+/−Tsc2+/− mice.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Genotype</th>
<th>Lesion type</th>
<th>Number pS6 positive</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tsc1+/−</td>
<td>Cyst</td>
<td>35/52 (67%)*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cystadenoma</td>
<td>29/34 (85%)* a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RCC</td>
<td>3/3 (100%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tsc2+/−</td>
<td>Cyst</td>
<td>37/68 (54%)#</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cystadenoma</td>
<td>29/36 (81%)* a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RCC</td>
<td>6/6 (100%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tsc1+/−Tsc2+/−</td>
<td>Cyst</td>
<td>57/84 (68%)†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cystadenoma</td>
<td>57/61 (93%)* a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RCC</td>
<td>14/14 (100%)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Numbers based on the analyses of five sections (~200μm apart) from half kidneys of five mice from each of the above genotypes.

* cystadenoma and RCC values combined, *P=0.039, #P=0.002, †P<0.001
Figure 3.4 Immunohistochemistry analysis of murine renal lesions from Tsc1+/−, Tsc2+/−, and Tsc1+/−Tsc2+/− mice using an anti-pS6 antibody. Intense (brown) staining is found in some cysts (A) and the vast majority of cystadenomas (B) and RCCs (C). A significant proportion of cysts from Tsc1+/− (D), Tsc2+/− (E), and Tsc1+/−Tsc2+/− (F) mice showed little or no staining. Note: other lesions present in other parts of sections shown in D-F stained for pS6 (data not shown), confirming that the antibody worked successfully. Scale bars: A-C; 0.1mm, D & E; 20μm, F; 50μm.
Figure 3.5 IHC of consecutive serial sections of renal cysts from Tsc1<sup>+/−</sup> mice using a pS6 antibody to show the pattern of pS6 staining throughout the cyst. Examples of serial sections through cysts that consistently either stained (A, B), or, that did not stain strongly (C, D). Note: other lesions present in other parts of sections shown in C and D stained for pS6 (data not shown), confirming that the antibody worked successfully. Scale bars: 100μm.
3.4 Discussion

3.4.1 Tsc2\textsuperscript{\textless \textlessthan} mice have a more severe renal phenotype compared to Tsc1\textsuperscript{\textless \textlessthan} mice

Genotype/phenotype correlation studies in patients with TSC have revealed that a more severe phenotype, including a higher rate of renal and skin lesions and mental retardation (matched by similar differences in brain radiographic findings such as tubers and SENs), is apparent in those with a TSC2 mutation compared to those with a TSC1 mutation (Jones et al. 1999, Dabora et al. 2001, Sancak et al. 2005, Au et al. 2007). Interestingly, Dabora et al. (2001) found that renal cystic disease occurred at similar rates in patients with sporadic TSC2 compared to those with sporadic TSC1 (25% vs. 16% respectively), however the patients with TSC1 mutations who had renal cysts were on average older than patients with TSC2 mutations who had renal cysts (26.3 vs. 13.8 years old respectively). There was however a higher frequency of grade 2-4 renal cystic disease (>2 small (<2cm) cysts up to classic polycystic kidney disease (multiple cysts with renal enlargement)) in patients with TSC2 mutations (19% vs. 0%) as compared to those with TSC1 mutations. Renal AMLs were also seen at a higher frequency and were more severe in patients with TSC2 mutations compared to those with TSC1 mutations. Two further studies found that renal AMLs and renal cysts were less frequent in patients with a TSC1 mutation compared to patients with a TSC2 mutation of a similar age (Sancak et al. 2005, Au et al. 2007). In agreement with these findings, we found that Tsc2\textsuperscript{\textless \textlessthan} mice at 11-12 months had significantly more renal lesions than Tsc1\textsuperscript{\textless \textlessthan} mice, in particular, significantly more cysts were found in Tsc2\textsuperscript{\textless \textlessthan} mice compared to Tsc1\textsuperscript{\textless \textlessthan} mice at this age. Unlike the genotype/phenotype correlations carried out by Dabora et al., we controlled for age by only comparing mice of a similar age. Age is an important factor as in the younger mice where cysts are fewer in number, no difference was found in the number of renal lesions present in Tsc1\textsuperscript{\textless \textlessthan} and Tsc2\textsuperscript{\textless \textlessthan} mice.

Our data is the first to demonstrate a genotype/phenotype correlation in rodent models of TSC that resembles the difference observed between TSC1 and TSC2 associated disease in humans. At least two hypotheses have been
suggested to explain why TSC2 associated disease is more severe than TSC1 disease (Dabora et al. 2001). Firstly, it is possible that second-hit events (following Knudson’s two-hit model) occur more often in TSC2 than in TSC1, possibly due to the larger gene size and mutational spectrum of TSC2 and the more complex structure. Secondly, it is proposed that complete loss of tuberin has different effects in cells compared with the loss of hamartin. An interaction between tuberin and hamartin may be necessary for their function in the mTOR pathway; however independent functions of the proteins may also be vital to the cell as indicated by the different binding domains present in each protein (Krymskaya 2003, Rosner et al. 2008, chapter 1, section 1.1.8.4).

3.4.2 Differing phenotypes between Tsc rodent models and patients with TSC

Although the phenotype of Tsc1+/− and Tsc2+/− rodent models may differ from patients with TSC, there are similarities, for example, in humans and rodents, tumours develop at a high frequency with a slow growth rate and malignancies occurring only rarely (Cheadle et al. 2000). Similarities in the TSC renal phenotype also exist between humans and rodents. In Tsc1+/− and Tsc2+/− mouse models, cysts, cystadenomas and RCCs are the most common renal lesions. Renal cysts are also a common feature in patients with TSC, and, although the occurrence of RCC in these patients is unusual, an association is recognised (Henske 2004) with studies suggesting that as with the rodent models, RCCs in humans arise from dysplastic renal cyst epithelial cells (Al-Saleem et al. 1998).

Perhaps the most striking difference between Tsc1+/− and Tsc2+/− mouse models and patients with TSC is the absence of brain lesions and renal AMLs in mouse models. This is perhaps surprising given the occurrence of cerebral pathology in approximately 90% and renal AMLs in approximately 80% of patients with TSC (Gomez et al. 1999). Thus a mutation of the same gene can cause phenotypic variation between species. These differences may simply reflect the much smaller size and cell number of mice compared to humans (Cheadle et al. 2000). Longevity differences may also be responsible; indeed,
the prevalence of renal AMLs in patients with TSC is positively correlated with age, whereas cysts are the commoner lesion in childhood (Cook et al. 1996). It is also possible that the progenitor cells which give rise to human brain lesions have different mechanisms of tuberin/hamartin regulated growth and differentiation compared to mouse brain precursor cells (Cheadle et al. 2000).

3.4.3 Combined loss of Tsc1 and Tsc2 results in an additive effect on phenotype

Studies in humans and mice indicate that loss of TSC2 can lead to a more severe phenotype compared to loss of TSC1; however, the effect of heterozygosity of both TSC1 and TSC2 in the same organism has not been studied. We attempted to investigate this using our mouse models and found what appears to be an additive affect on renal lesion number. In Tsc1+/Tsc2+/~ mice at both 6 months and 11-12 months the number of renal lesions was approximately the sum of the single heterozygotes. These findings are consistent with hamartin and tuberin functioning as a complex in the same pathway. Combined haploinsufficiency of hamartin and tuberin and/or an increase in the target of second (somatic) hits (due to the availability of two genes now containing germline mutations) could be responsible for the additive increase in renal lesions in Tsc1+/Tsc2+/~ mice.

3.4.4 Activation of the mTOR pathway is not essential for cyst formation

Since the discovery that TSC1 and TSC2 inhibit the function of mTOR through Rheb (Inoki et al. 2002, Tee et al. 2002), most research into TSC has focussed on the mTOR pathway. Clinical trials of the mTOR inhibitor rapamycin are currently underway, with promising results on advanced lesions such as AMLs in humans (Bissler et al. 2008, Davies et al. 2008); however its effects on early precursor lesions such as cysts remain unclear. We found little or no activation of the mTOR pathway in 33% of cysts from Tsc1+/~ mice, 46% of cysts from Tsc2+/~ mice and 32% of cysts from Tsc1+/ Tsc2+/~ mice whereas almost all advanced lesions did exhibit mTOR activation. This is in support of previous work on Tsc1+/~ mice where 37% (20/54) of cysts showed little or no pS6 staining, compared with only 7%
of advanced lesions (P<0.001) (Wilson et al. 2006). To ensure the pS6 staining in one section of a cyst was representative of the entire cyst we carried out serial sectioning which encompassed entire cysts and found that negative or positive staining was consistent throughout a cyst. This data indicates that cysts are clonal and that our pS6 staining technique gave a valid representation of the entire cystic structure and phenotype.

Our data, together with the data from Kenerson et al. (2005) and Messina et al. (2007), suggest that many TSC-associated renal tumours initially develop via an mTOR-independent pathway. Therefore, although rapamycin may help control TSC-associated tumour development, it may not prevent tumour initiation. Further work into the mechanism of cyst initiation in TSC may eventually provide new therapeutic targets to prevent lesions from forming, and will be focussed on throughout this thesis.

3.4.5 Somatic Tsc1 mutations are not abundant in renal cysts from Tsc1+/− mice

Our laboratory has previously shown that renal cyst formation may occur without the need of a somatic mutation in Tsc1+/− mice (Wilson et al. 2006). DNA was extracted from 19 renal cysts, 49 renal cystadenomas and 65 RCCs from Tsc1+/− mice using laser capture microdissection (LCM). LOH analyses and direct sequencing of the entire Tsc1 ORF were used to identify somatic Tsc1 mutations in DNA from these lesions. Interestingly, somatic Tsc1 mutations were not found in 68.4% (13/19) of cysts compared to only 20.4% (10/49) of cystadenomas and 20.0% (13/65) of RCCs, demonstrating significantly fewer second hits in cysts as compared to cystadenomas (P<0.0003) and RCCs (P=0.0001). It would be informative if we could identify whether cysts with no somatic mutation also stain negative for pS6 therefore indicating a possible mTOR independent/haploinsufficient pathway of cystogenesis in these mice. Unfortunately, there were a number of reasons why we were unable to undertake both mutation analysis and IHC on the same cysts. Firstly, the small size of cysts makes LCM and extraction of sufficient amounts of DNA difficult. Secondly, pS6 staining was not successful in frozen tissue. Thirdly, DNA extracted from paraffin embedded tissue was
not reliable in LOH assays and finally, immunohistochemical staining of paraffin and frozen tissue hinders DNA extraction. Therefore, paraffin embedded pS6 stained cysts could not be used for DNA extraction and frozen cysts could not be stained for pS6.

Interestingly, second hits at Tsc1 and activation of the mTOR pathway were found in the vast majority of more advanced renal tumours (Wilson et al. 2006) suggesting that these are important steps in the latter stages of Tsc-associated renal tumourigenesis.
CHAPTER FOUR: Investigating the relationship between hamartin, tuberin and PC1

4.1 Introduction

Cysts are the second most common renal lesion in patients with TSC, occurring in up to 47% of affected adults (Rosser et al. 2006). In TSC mouse models, renal cysts show 100% penetrance and appear to be the earliest renal lesions, later progressing into cystadenomas and RCC (chapter 3, section 3.3.2). The event or events that initiate cyst formation are unknown, but could reveal new targets for preventative therapies.

One of the most common inherited human cystic diseases is ADPKD, characterised by progressive development of multiple fluid filled cysts in the kidney (Boucher et al. 2004). Approximately 5% of patients with TSC also have a very severe form of PKD, normally due to an inherited contiguous deletion which spans both TSC2 and PKD1 (which lie adjacent to one another on chromosome 16p13.3) (Brook-Carter et al. 1994). The severity of this disease suggests that tuberin and PC1 may co-operate at a cellular level which markedly accelerates the disease process in such patients. Indeed, an interaction between tuberin and PC1 at the functional level has been reported (Kleymenova et al. 2001). Using the Eker rat model, Kleymenova et al. found that tuberin is required for membrane localisation of PC1 and in tuberin-deficient cells, PC1 is unable to exit the Golgi where it remains sequestered until expression of exogenous tuberin reinstates appropriate PC1 localisation. The authors concluded that tuberin is required for appropriate intracellular trafficking and localisation of PC1 to the lateral domain of the cell membrane. Recently, Shillingford et al. (2006) showed that the cytoplasmic tail of PC1 interacts with tuberin and the mTOR pathway is inappropriately activated in cyst-lining epithelial cells in human ADPKD patients and mouse models.

Here, we attempted to understand the mechanism of renal cyst formation in TSC and ADPKD by crossing our Tsc1+/− and Tsc2+/− mice with a mouse model of ADPKD1 which has exons 17-21 replaced with a promoterless cassette (Pkd1del17-21bgeo mouse model, hereafter termed
Pkd1+/~) (Boulter et al. 2001). We also sought whether the human TSC2/PKD1 contiguous deletion phenotype could be recapitulated in Tsc1+/~Pkd1+/~ and Tsc2+/~Pkd1+/~ mice. The role of mTOR activation was also investigated in a more severe Pkd1-deficiency model known as the Pkd1n mouse model (Lantinga-van Leeuwen et al. 2004).

4.2 Materials and methods

4.2.1 DNA extraction and PCR genotyping

DNA was extracted from tail tips as previously described (chapter 2, section 2.5.4.1). PCR genotyping of DNA from tail tips was performed by amplification of the wild-type and mutant alleles for Pkd1 using the following primers in a 35 cycle PCR reaction with AmpliTaq gold DNA polymerase (Applied Biosystems). Pkd1 wild-type allele: Pkd1WTF 5'-GCTCGCACTTTCAGCAATAAGAC-3' and Pkd1WTR 5'-CAGGATTTCCACTGGGTTCT-3' (661bp product), Pkd1 mutant allele, Pkd1NEOF 5'-AGCGTTGGCTACCCGTGATATTG-3' and Pkd1EXON21R 5'-GTCTCCGTGATGTCTTACGCATT-3' (731bp product). Tsc1 and Tsc2 were genotyped as previously described in chapter 3, section 3.2.1. Products were analysed on 2% agarose gels. Some genotyping assistance was provided by Carol Guy and Rebecca Harris. Genotyping for Pkd1nm mice was carried out as previously described (Lantinga-van Leeuwen et al. 2004).

4.2.2 Animal care, necropsy and pathology

Tsc1+/~ (Wilson et al. 2005) and Tsc2+/~ mice (Onda et al. 1999) were crossed with Pkd1+/~ mice (on a 129/Sv background) (Boulter et al. 2001) to produce Tsc1+/~, Tsc2+/~, Pkd1+/~, Tsc1+/~Pkd1+/~, Tsc2+/~Pkd1+/~, and wild-type progeny. Kidneys and livers from 5 mice of each genotype were analysed at 6-7, 9-12 and 15-18 months of age. Tissue processing and lesion examination was carried out as described in chapter 3, section 3.3.2. Four micron thick Pkd1n paraffin embedded kidney sections were provided by Richard Sandford (Department of Medical Genetics, University of Cambridge, UK) from mice acquired from Dorien Peters (Leiden University Medical Centre, The Netherlands).
Mice from the above crosses were also examined at weaning (between 3-4 weeks of age) for the presence of PKD. Over 200 mice from the $Tsc1^{+/\sim}$ and $Pkd1^{+/\sim}$ crosses and over 200 mice from the $Tsc2^{+/\sim}$ and $Pkd1^{+/\sim}$ crosses were examined macroscopically following cervical dislocation. Kidneys with PKD were removed, processed and examined as described above.

4.2.3 Immunohistochemistry

Immunohistochemistry of kidney and liver paraffin sections from 5 mice from each genotype was performed as previously described (chapter 2, section 2.5.11) and analysed as described in chapter 3, section 3.2.3. Kidneys with a PKD phenotype from mice at weaning were also examined for pS6. In addition, pS6 staining was performed on kidney sections (two from each mouse) from three $Pkd1^{nlnl}$ mice and one wild-type mouse. Statistics were performed as described in chapter 3, section 3.2.4.
4.3 Results

4.3.1 Sequencing of \textit{Pkd1} insert and primer design

The \textit{Pkd1} gene in our \textit{Pkd1} \textsuperscript{+/-} mice is disrupted by a promoterless cassette containing a donor \textit{engrailed-2} intron and splice acceptor site, an internal ribosome entry site (IRES) coupled to a \textit{lacZ-neomycin} \textsuperscript{R} fusion gene (\textit{\betageo}) and a simian virus 40 polyadenylation site (Figure 4.1). Boulter \textit{et al.} (2001) state that this cassette deletes a 1.5kb \textit{HindIII–XbaI} fragment which contains exons 17–21. We therefore sought to sequence part of this cassette to enable us to design new allele specific primers for genotyping of our mice.

Analysis of the \textit{Pkd1} gene sequence revealed that the \textit{XbaI} restriction site was situated ~40bp upstream from exon 21, indicating that exon 21 was not actually deleted by the cassette. To confirm this we designed reverse primers in exon 21 (exon21R 5'-GTCTCCGTGATGTTCTTACGCATT-3') and exon 22 (exon22R 5'-AGCATCTTCTTCAGGCAGGA-3') which we then used in separate reactions with a primer designed within the \textit{neo} sequence of the cassette (neoF 5'-AGCGTTGGCTACCCGTGATATTG-3', 731bp and 1608bp respectively). Both sets of primers showed clear bands, indicating that exon 21 and exon 22 were still present in the mutant allele and subsequent sequencing of these fragments generated sufficient sequence to design new genotyping primers (Figure 4.1). The wild-type forward (Pkd1WTF) and reverse (Pkd1WTR) primers are situated in exons 18 and 20 respectively, as these were deleted by the construct in mutant alleles, whilst the mutant forward primer (Pkd1NEOF) is situated in the \textit{neo} cassette with the corresponding reverse primer (Pkd1EXON21R) in exon 21, thus ensuring \textit{Pkd1} mutant allele specific amplification.
Figure 4.1 Targeted Pkd1 locus and PCR genotyping results. (A) Schematic illustration of the wild-type Pkd1 locus (upper panel) and the targeted locus (lower panel). Using homologous recombination, Pkd1 exons 17–20 were replaced with a lacZ-neomycin fusion gene (βgeo) located downstream of an engrailed-2 gene donor intron (En-2), splice acceptor site (SA) and an IRES, and upstream of a simian virus 40 polyadenylation signal (SVpA). Exons are shown as numbered black rectangles, introns as a thick black line, and flanking genomic regions as a thick dashed line. The fusion gene is shown as a large light grey striped rectangle (IRES-βgeo component) upstream of a filled light grey rectangle (engrailed-2 gene donor intron component). The genotyping primers are shown as black triangles. (B) PCR analysis of genotyping primers. Pkd1+/- mice contain both the wild-type fragment (661bp) and the mutant fragment (731bp). Wild-type mice contain only the wild-type fragment. M = marker, WT = wild-type.
4.3.2 Renal pathology

From 36 Tsc1\textsuperscript{+/-} x Pkd1\textsuperscript{+/-} crosses, 629 progeny were obtained, 152 of which were Tsc1\textsuperscript{+/-}, 164 Pkd1\textsuperscript{+/-}, 147 Tsc1\textsuperscript{+/-}Pkd1\textsuperscript{+/-} and 166 wild-type. From 33 Tsc2\textsuperscript{+/-} x Pkd1\textsuperscript{+/-} crosses, 631 progeny were obtained, 166 of which were Tsc2\textsuperscript{+/-}, 161 Pkd1\textsuperscript{+/-}, 142 Tsc2\textsuperscript{+/-}Pkd1\textsuperscript{+/-} and 162 wild-type. These genotypes did not differ significantly from the expected 1:1:1:1 ratio (\(\chi^2=1.62\) and 2.19 respectively, critical value of \(\chi^2=7.815\) at \(P=0.05\)). In agreement with other studies, we did not find any Pkd1\textsuperscript{-/-} live pups, indicating that homozygous mutations in these mice are embryonic lethal as previously reported (Boulter et al. 2001).

4.3.2.1 Comparison of renal lesions from Pkd1\textsuperscript{+/-}, Tsc1\textsuperscript{+/-} and Tsc2\textsuperscript{+/-} mice

No cysts were observed in Pkd1\textsuperscript{+/-} mice at 6-7 months of age. At both 9-12 and 15-18 months of age, low numbers of renal cysts were observed in Pkd1\textsuperscript{+/-} mice from both crosses ranging from an average of 1.2 to 7.6 lesions per mouse (Tables 4.1 and 4.2). No cystadenomas or RCCs were observed in Pkd1\textsuperscript{+/-} mice. At 6-7, 9-12 and 15-18 months, Tsc2\textsuperscript{+/-} mice had consistently more renal lesions compared to Tsc1\textsuperscript{+/-} mice (\(P=0.012\), \(P=0.031\) and \(P=0.004\) respectively), consistent with our results presented in chapter 3. No renal lesions were observed in wild-type littermates less than 18 months of age.

4.3.2.2 Comparison of renal lesions from compound heterozygotes and single heterozygote littermates

We failed to find any Tsc1\textsuperscript{+/-} Pkd1\textsuperscript{+/-} mice with a gross PKD phenotype between 6-18 months of age. At 6-7 months renal lesion numbers were very low in both Tsc1\textsuperscript{+/-} mice and Tsc1\textsuperscript{+/-} Pkd1\textsuperscript{+/-} mice respectively (4 and 8.4 lesions per mouse respectively, \(P=0.12\)). We found that at 9-12 months, Tsc1\textsuperscript{+/-} Pkd1\textsuperscript{+/-} mice had significantly more renal lesions (32 lesions per mouse) compared to either Pkd1\textsuperscript{+/-} (5.2 lesions per mouse, \(P=0.01\)) or Tsc1\textsuperscript{+/-} (10 lesions per mouse, \(P=0.01\)) mice (Table 4.1, Figure 4.2). In terms of the type of lesion, Tsc1\textsuperscript{+/-} Pkd1\textsuperscript{+/-} mice had significantly more cysts and cystadenomas as compared to either Pkd1\textsuperscript{+/-} (\(P=0.02\) and \(P<0.01\),
respectively) or \(Tsc1^{+/}\) mice (\(P=0.01\) and \(P=0.009\), respectively) (Table 4.1). By 15-18 months, no significant difference was observed in the total number of renal lesions from \(Tsc1^{+/}\) \(Pkd1^{+/}\) mice (28.8 lesions per mouse) compared to \(Tsc1^{+/}\) mice (19.2 lesions per mouse).

A gross PKD phenotype was not observed in any \(Tsc2^{+/}\) \(Pkd1^{+/}\) mice between the ages of 6-18 months. Interestingly, whereas the number of renal lesions in \(Tsc2^{+/}\) mice steadily rose from 6-7 months to 15-18 months, the number of lesions in \(Tsc2^{+/}\) \(Pkd1^{+/}\) mice at 6-7 months was considerably higher at 90.4 lesions per mouse, compared to 53.2 lesions per mouse at 9-12 months (Table 4.2). At 9-12 months, the number of renal lesions from \(Tsc2^{+/}\) \(Pkd1^{+/}\) and \(Tsc2^{+/}\) mice were similar at 53.2 and 59.6 respectively, however, when the types of these lesions were examined, the \(Tsc2^{+/}\) \(Pkd1^{+/}\) mice had double the number of cystadenomas and significantly more RCCs compared to \(Tsc2^{+/}\) mice (\(P=0.03\)) (Table 4.2). We also found that \(Tsc2^{+/}\) \(Pkd1^{+/}\) mice had more renal lesions (228.8 lesions per mouse), that were more advanced, as compared to \(Tsc2^{+/}\) mice (152 lesions per mouse) at 15-18 months (\(P=0.03\)) (Table 4.2, Figure 4.3).

Finally, significantly more renal lesions were observed in \(Tsc2^{+/}\) \(Pkd1^{+/}\) mice compared to \(Tsc1^{+/}\) \(Pkd1^{+/}\) mice at 6-7 and 15-18 months of age (\(P=0.03\) and \(P=0.001\) respectively).
Table 4.1 Average number and histological classification of microscopic renal lesions in \( Tsc1^{+/−}, Pkd1^{+/−} \) and \( Tsc1^{+/−}Pkd1^{+/−} \) mice.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Age</th>
<th>Genotype</th>
<th>Cyst</th>
<th>Cystadenoma</th>
<th>RCC</th>
<th>Total lesions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6-7 months</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( Tsc1^{+/−} )</td>
<td>3.2</td>
<td>0.8</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( Pkd1^{+/−} )</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( Tsc1^{+/−}Pkd1^{+/−} )</td>
<td>7.2</td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>8.4*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9-12 months</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( Tsc1^{+/−} )</td>
<td>8.4</td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td>10*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( Pkd1^{+/−} )</td>
<td>5.2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>5.2*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( Tsc1^{+/−}Pkd1^{+/−} )</td>
<td>21.2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0.8</td>
<td>32*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15-18 months</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( Tsc1^{+/−} )</td>
<td>10.4</td>
<td>7.6</td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>19.2*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( Pkd1^{+/−} )</td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1.2*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( Tsc1^{+/−}Pkd1^{+/−} )</td>
<td>12.4</td>
<td>13.2</td>
<td>3.2</td>
<td>28.8*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Numbers based on the analyses of five sections (~200μm apart) from half kidneys of five mice from each of the above genotypes in each age group. *\( P=0.12 \), **\( P=0.34 \), †\( P=0.01 \), ‡\( P<0.001 \), §\( P=0.01 \), ‡‡\( P=0.02 \), ‡‡‡\( P=0.001 \)

Table 4.2 Average number and histological classification of microscopic renal lesions in \( Tsc2^{+/−}, Pkd1^{+/−} \) and \( Tsc2^{+/−}Pkd1^{+/−} \) mice.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Age</th>
<th>Genotype</th>
<th>Cyst</th>
<th>Cystadenoma</th>
<th>RCC</th>
<th>Total lesions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6-7 months</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( Tsc2^{+/−} )</td>
<td>21.2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td>23.6*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( Pkd1^{+/−} )</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( Tsc2^{+/−}Pkd1^{+/−} )</td>
<td>88.4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>90.4*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9-12 months</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( Tsc2^{+/−} )</td>
<td>49.2</td>
<td>9.6</td>
<td>0.8</td>
<td>59.6*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( Pkd1^{+/−} )</td>
<td>7.6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>7.6*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( Tsc2^{+/−}Pkd1^{+/−} )</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>19.2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>53.2*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15-18 months</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( Tsc2^{+/−} )</td>
<td>126.4</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>5.6</td>
<td>152*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( Pkd1^{+/−} )</td>
<td>3.6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3.6*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( Tsc2^{+/−}Pkd1^{+/−} )</td>
<td>157.2</td>
<td>56.4</td>
<td>15.2</td>
<td>228.8*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Numbers based on the analyses of five sections (~200μm apart) from half kidneys of five mice from each of the above genotypes in each age group. *\( P=0.4 \), **\( P=0.01 \), †\( P=0.83 \), ‡\( P=0.016 \), §\( P=0.01 \), ‡‡\( P=0.4 \), ‡‡‡\( P=0.001 \)
Figure 4.2 Microscopic analysis of renal lesions from $Tsc1^{+/−}$, $Pkd1^{+/−}$ and $Tsc1^{+/−}Pkd1^{+/−}$ mice at 9-12 months of age. (A) Kidneys from a $Tsc1^{+/−}$ mouse with a cyst boxed and enlarged in B. (B) Cyst lined with a single layer of cuboidal epithelial cells. (C) Kidneys from a $Pkd1^{+/−}$ mouse with a cyst (boxed and enlarged in D). (D) Fluid filled cyst from a $Pkd1^{+/−}$ mouse kidney. (E) Kidneys from a $Tsc1^{+/−}Pkd1^{+/−}$ mouse with a large RCC highlighted by a dashed box; solid line boxed region (enlarged in F) shows a cystadenoma (large filled arrow) and an adjacent cyst (thin arrow). Significantly more renal lesions were found in $Tsc1^{+/−}Pkd1^{+/−}$ mice compared to either $Tsc1^{+/−}$ or $Pkd1^{+/−}$ mice ($P=0.01$ for both). Scale bars: A, C and E; 2mm, B, D and F; 200μm.
Figure 4.3 Macroscopic and microscopic analysis of renal lesions from Tsc2\(^{+/-}\), Pkd1\(^{+/-}\) and Tsc2\(^{+/-}\)-Pkd1\(^{+/-}\) mice at 15-18 months of age. (A, B) Macroscopic view and H&E section of kidneys from a Tsc2\(^{+/-}\) mouse showing cysts, cystadenoma and RCC. (C, D) Macroscopic view and H&E section of kidneys from a Pkd1\(^{+/-}\) mouse showing a cyst (arrows). (E, F) Macroscopic view and H&E section of kidneys from a Tsc2\(^{+/-}\)-Pkd1\(^{+/-}\) mouse showing many RCCs (examples indicated by arrow heads) as well as cysts and cystadenomas. Scale bar: 2mm.
4.3.3 Extra-renal pathology

Liver cysts were found in approximately 20-40% of Pkd1\textsuperscript{+/−}, Tsc1\textsuperscript{+/−}, Pkd1\textsuperscript{+/−} and Tsc2\textsuperscript{+/−}Pkd1\textsuperscript{+/−} mice over 15 months of age. No liver cysts were found in wild-type, Tsc1\textsuperscript{+/−} or Tsc2\textsuperscript{+/−} mice. Macroscopically, liver cysts ranged in size from 0.3-3cm in diameter (Figure 4.4). The very large liver cysts (over 1 inch) tended to be found in mice over 20 months of age. Microscopically, all liver cysts were lined with a single layer of epithelium and had no papillary projections (Figure 4.4).

4.3.4 pS6 immunohistochemistry

We tested for activation of the mTOR pathway by staining cells for the presence of pS6.

4.3.4.1 pS6 staining in renal and liver cysts from Pkd1\textsuperscript{+/−} mice and renal cysts from Pkd1\textsuperscript{+/−}/ Pkd1\textsuperscript{+/−} mice

We examined 42 renal cysts and 10 liver cysts from Pkd1\textsuperscript{+/−} mice and failed to identify any cysts that stained for pS6 (Table 4.3, Figures 4.4 and 4.5). Although we did observe some renal cysts that stained for pS6 from the Pkd1\textsuperscript{+/−}/ Pkd1\textsuperscript{+/−} mice, we found that significantly less small cysts (<50μm) stained (56%, 168/300) compared to large cysts (>200μm) (85%, 93/110; P<0.001) (Table 4.4, Figure 4.5).

4.3.4.2 pS6 staining in renal lesions and liver cysts from compound heterozygous mice

We found that 47% (27/58) of renal cysts from Tsc1\textsuperscript{+/−}/Pkd1\textsuperscript{+/−} mice failed to stain for pS6, whereas 93% (26/28) of advanced lesions (cystadenomas and RCCs) from these mice did stain (P<0.001), and similarly, in Tsc2\textsuperscript{+/−}/Pkd1\textsuperscript{+/−} mice, significantly fewer renal cysts stained for pS6 as compared to advanced lesions (128/163 vs. 42/42, P<0.001) (Table 4.3, Figure 4.5). We also examined 8 liver cysts from Tsc1\textsuperscript{+/−}/Pkd1\textsuperscript{+/−} mice and 7 from Tsc2\textsuperscript{+/−}/Pkd1\textsuperscript{+/−} mice and failed to find any that stained for pS6 (Figure 4.4).
Figure 4.4 H&E and immunohistochemistry analysis of murine liver lesions using anti-pS6. (A) Large liver cyst from a Pkd1\(^{+/−}\) mouse. (B) Section through a focal multi-cystic region found in the liver of a Tsc1\(^{+/−}\)/Pkd1\(^{+/−}\) mouse. Cyst are lined with a single layer of cuboidal epithelial cells. (C, D) Corresponding pS6 staining of cysts in A and B. No staining was seen in any liver cysts. Scale bars: A; 5mm, B & D; 50μm, C; 0.1mm.
Table 4.3 pS6 analysis of renal lesions from \( Pkd1^{+/−}, Tsc1^{+/−}Pkd1^{+/−} \) and \( Tsc2^{+/−}Pkd1^{+/−} \) mice.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Genotype</th>
<th>Lesion type</th>
<th>Number pS6 positive</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>( Pkd1^{+/−} )</td>
<td>Cyst</td>
<td>0/30 (0%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cystadenoma</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RCC</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( Tsc1^{+/−}Pkd1^{−/−} )</td>
<td>Cyst</td>
<td>31/58 (53%)*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cystadenoma</td>
<td>24/26 (92%)* a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RCC</td>
<td>2/2 (100%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( Tsc2^{+/−}Pkd1^{−/−} )</td>
<td>Cyst</td>
<td>128/163 (78%)#</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cystadenoma</td>
<td>40/40 (100%)* a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RCC</td>
<td>2/2 (100%)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

n/a, cystadenomas and RCCs were not found in \( Pkd1^{+/−} \) mice. Numbers based on the analyses of five sections (~200\( \mu \)m apart) from half kidneys of five mice from each of the above genotypes.

\( ^{a} \) cystadenoma and RCC values combined, *P<0.001, #P<0.001

Table 4.4 pS6 analysis of renal lesions from \( Pkd1^{n/n} \) mice.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mouse</th>
<th>pS6 +ve cysts &lt;50( \mu )m diameter</th>
<th>pS6 +ve cysts &gt;200( \mu )m diameter</th>
<th>Total cysts pS6 +ve</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WT</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( Pkd1^{n/n} ) 1</td>
<td>55/100 (55%)</td>
<td>12/14 (86%)</td>
<td>147/250 (59%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( Pkd1^{n/n} ) 2</td>
<td>55/100 (55%)</td>
<td>35/41 (85%)</td>
<td>621/848 (73%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( Pkd1^{n/n} ) 3</td>
<td>58/100 (58%)</td>
<td>46/55 (84%)</td>
<td>1065/1340 (80%)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

n/a, no cysts were present for scoring. Numbers based on the analyses of one section from half kidneys of each of the above mice.

Significantly less small cysts (<50\( \mu \)m) stained positive for pS6 (56%, 168/300) compared to large cysts (>200\( \mu \)m) (85%, 93/110; \( P<0.001 \)).
Figure 4.5 Immunohistochemistry analysis of murine renal lesions using anti-pS6. Examples of cysts from $Pkd1^{+/+}$ (A), $Pkd1^{nln/nln}$ (B), $Tsc1^{+/+}Pkd1^{+/+}$ (C) and $Tsc2^{+/+}Pkd1^{+/+}$ (D) mice that did not stain for pS6. Scale bars: (A) 0.2mm, (B-D) 50μm.
4.3.5 Study of mice with early onset PKD

We failed to find any mice in the previous Tsc1+/Pkd1+ and Tsc2+/Pkd1+ studies that recapitulated the contiguous gene syndrome phenotype of early onset severe PKD. We reasoned that mice with early onset PKD may have died before the age of 6 months (the earliest age we previously examined) and so we therefore set up a breeding programme where mice were examined at weaning. In over 200 mice generated from Tsc2+/Pkd1+ crosses we identified three mice with a polycystic renal phenotype (no extra-renal lesions were observed). Two of these mice were characterised as Tsc2+ and one was a Tsc2+/Pkd1+. No mice from over 200 offspring generated from Tsc1+/Pkd1+ crosses were identified with PKD.

4.3.5.1 Renal pathology of mice with early onset PKD

PKD in the three mice was unilateral, with one normal kidney and one polycystic kidney (Figure 4.6). Macroscopically, the polycystic kidney appeared enlarged but maintained its reniform shape and had a smooth cortical surface with multiple cysts clearly visible under the surface. Upon longitudinal bisection, the cysts were distributed homogeneously throughout the cortical and medullary regions and ranged in size from <1mm to 5mm (Figure 4.6). Microscopically, the cysts differed in morphology with those from the two Tsc2+ mice resembling TSC-associated cysts (Figure 4.2, panel B) lined with a single layer of cuboidal epithelial cells. Four cystadenomas were observed in one of the Tsc2+/Pkd1+ polycystic kidneys whilst five were observed in the other. Cysts from the Tsc2+/Pkd1+ mouse with PKD were lined with a single layer of flattened looking epithelial cells similar to those observed in Pkd1+ mice. No cystadenomas were observed in this mouse.

4.3.5.2 pS6 staining in polycystic kidneys from mice with early onset PKD

All kidney cysts and cystadenomas from the polycystic kidneys of the two Tsc2+ mice stained positive for pS6 (Figure 4.7). In the Tsc2+/Pkd1+ mouse with PKD, the majority of cysts were negative for pS6 except for a large cyst which showed pS6 staining within the single layer of epithelial cells and also closely surrounding cells (Figure 4.7).
Figure 4.6 Macroscopic and microscopic images of polycystic kidneys from 3-4 week old mice with early onset PKD. (A) Macroscopic image showing the unilateral nature of the polycystic kidney phenotype with one normal looking kidney (on the left) and one polycystic kidney (on the right) both from the same mouse. (B) Macroscopic image of the polycystic kidney from (A) cut in half to reveal the internal cysts which are present throughout the cortex and medulla. (C, D) H&E images of the kidneys from Tsc2+/− and Tsc2+/−Pkd1+/− mice with early onset PKD which show the normal architecture of one kidney and the polycystic architecture of the other. (E) Microscopic image of a cyst from a Tsc2−/− mouse with PKD showing a single layer of cuboidal epithelial cells in contrast to the Tsc2−/−Pkd1+/− mouse with PKD (F) where the cyst lining epithelial cells are flattened in appearance. Scale bars: (A-D) 2mm, (E, F) 10μm.
Figure 4.7 Immunohistochemistry analysis of polycystic kidneys from 3-4 week old mice with early onset PKD using anti-pS6. Cysts (A) and a cystadenoma (B) from a $Tsc2^{+/}$ mouse with PKD showing strong staining for pS6. (C) Large cyst (top left) showing staining for pS6 and small cyst (bottom right) negative for pS6 from the $Tsc2^{+/}Pkd1^{+/-}$ mouse with PKD. The majority of cysts in this mouse were negative for pS6. Scale bars: A; 10μm, B; 20μm, C; 40μm.
4.4 Discussion

4.4.1 Genetic interaction between Tsc1, Tsc2 and Pkd1

A genetic interaction between TSC2 and PKD1 is suggested by the severe early onset PKD phenotype of the TSC2/PKD1 contiguous gene deletion syndrome (Brook-Carter et al. 1994, Sampson et al. 1997). We bred Tsc2+/~ mice with Pkd1+/~ mice in an attempt to recapitulate this phenotype; however, although we found more renal lesions that were more advanced in Tsc2+/~Pkd1+/~ mice, this was not on the same scale as that seen in the contiguous gene syndrome. Severe PKD was not a common feature of these mice, which instead presented with an increased burden of a mixture of cysts, cystadenomas and RCC which progressed in severity with age.

Tuberin and hamartin physically interact to form a tumour suppressor complex (van Slegtenhorst et al. 1998, Tee et al. 2003) and it is therefore of interest to investigate whether a similar enhanced kidney phenotype is produced in Tsc1+/~Pkd1+/~ compound heterozygous mice. Severe PKD was not a phenotype of the Tsc1+/~Pkd1+/~ mice, however significantly more renal lesions (cysts, cystadenomas and RCCs) were found in these mice compared to their single heterozygote littermates.

This data, although different to the human TSC2/PKD1 contiguous gene deletion syndrome, indicates that a genetic interaction exists between Tsc1, Tsc2 and Pkd1. Although TSC2 and PKD1 lie immediately adjacent to each other on chromosome 16 in humans, TSC1 lies separately on chromosome 9. In our mouse models, although Tsc2 and Pkd1 lie adjacent to each other on chromosome 17, the gene targeting constructs will lie in different alleles and Tsc1 is located on chromosome 2. This suggests that trans-regulatory changes, perhaps in combination with cis-regulatory changes, may affect gene expression and play a role in disease severity.

4.4.1.1 Advanced renal lesions may obscure accurate lesion counting

The main underlying problem when using renal lesion number as a marker of disease severity is that advanced renal lesions (such as cystadenomas and RCCs) tend to be much larger than the earlier renal cysts...
and invade much of the kidney, obscuring the smaller more numerous cysts (Wilson et al. 2005). Where 10 small cysts may once have been, a RCC may later infiltrate that space, thus making the overall renal lesion number lower, but the severity of the disease greater. This could explain some of the unusual renal lesion number results we observed, for example, between 6-7 months and 9-12 months of age, the overall lesion number in \( Tsc2^{+/}\hspace{0.2cm}Pkd1^{+/} \) mice actually decreased with age (although not significantly) from an average of 90.4 lesions per mouse to 53.2 lesions per mouse respectively. An explanation for this can be found when the types of these lesions are examined. Ninety eight percent (221/226) of lesions in the 6-7 month old mice are cysts, whereas in the 9-12 month old \( Tsc2^{+/}\hspace{0.2cm}Pkd1^{+/} \) mice only 56% (75/133) of the lesions are cysts, indicating that a significantly larger proportion of advanced lesions (cystadenomas and RCCs) are present in older mice \( (P<0.001) \).

Perhaps one slightly odd result that cannot be explained by the presence of large advanced lesions obscuring accurate lesion numbers is the small decrease in the number of renal cysts in \( Pkd1^{+/} \) mice as age increased from 9-12 months to 15-18 months (from an average of 5.2 to 1.2 lesions per mouse in \( Pkd1^{+/} \) mice from \( Tsc1^{+/}\hspace{0.2cm}x\hspace{0.2cm}Pkd1^{+/} \) crosses and from 7.6 to 3.6 lesions per mouse in \( Pkd1^{+/} \) mice from \( Tsc2^{+/}\hspace{0.2cm}x\hspace{0.2cm}Pkd1^{+/} \) crosses). Due to the small \( n \) value it is unclear whether this observation is a true representation of cyst regression in older animals, however a similar phenomenon was found by Jiang et al. when working on the conditional \( Pkd1^L3 \) mouse model (Jiang et al. 2006). The authors observed cyst regression, linked to cyst epithelia apoptosis, in mice past the age of 30 days. They state infiltration of inflammatory cells, hypoxia and a general hostile environment for tubular cell survival as possible mechanisms for apoptosis in these cystic epithelial cells. Although this model is more severe than our \( Pkd1^{+/} \) mouse model, further lesion counting and terminal dUTP nick-end labelling (TUNEL) staining could reveal more about possible cyst regression in these mice.
4.4.2 Functional interaction between hamartin, tuberin and PC1

Another possible reason for the significant increase in lesion numbers and/or advancement of these lesions found in our compound heterozygous mice could be that second hits, due to the availability of two genes now containing germline mutations, are occurring more frequently and thus increasing the lesion burden. However, one would expect an additive increase in lesion numbers if this were the case, unlike the much greater increase in lesion numbers observed in our Tsc1\textsuperscript{+/-} Pkd1\textsuperscript{+/-} and Tsc2\textsuperscript{+/-} Pkd1\textsuperscript{+/-} mice. Many studies have also found that second hits are not apparent in all TSC and ADPKD associated lesions (Wilson et al. 2006, Onda et al. 1999, Koptides et al. 2000).

Perhaps a combined drop in gene dosage levels could lead to a more than additive phenotype in Tsc1\textsuperscript{+/-} Pkd1\textsuperscript{+/-} and Tsc2\textsuperscript{+/-} Pkd1\textsuperscript{+/-} mice. The signalling pathways downstream from PC1, tuberin and hamartin may converge at some crucial point, with loss of an allele of each taking the gene dosage level below a critical threshold, thus accelerating disease initiation and progression. Indeed, when Pkd1\textsuperscript{+/-} mice were bred with Pkd2\textsuperscript{+/-} mice (Wu et al. 2002), cystic disease in the trans-heterozygous mice was notably more severe than that predicted by a simple additive effect in the single heterozygous mice. The authors state that their data suggest a modifier role for the 'trans' polycystin gene in cystic kidney disease, and support a contribution from threshold effects to cyst formation and growth (Wu et al. 2002). As previously mentioned, tuberin and PC1 have been found to functionally and physically interact, with tuberin trafficking PC1 from the Golgi to the lateral cell membrane (Kleymenova et al. 2001) at which point PC1 has been suggested to assemble a complex with tuberin and mTOR through interaction with its cytoplasmic C-terminal tail (Shillingford et al. 2006, Mostov 2006). A combined reduction in each protein (tuberin and PC1) in Tsc2\textsuperscript{+/-} Pkd1\textsuperscript{+/-} mice may potentially lead to an even greater drop in the amount of functionally active protein, thus leading to a more severe disease phenotype. As hamartin and tuberin have been shown to form a tumour suppressor complex, the same may also apply to Tsc1\textsuperscript{+/-} Pkd1\textsuperscript{+/-} mice.
4.4.3 A rare occurrence of mice with severe early onset PKD was observed

Interestingly, although extremely rare, we did observe 3 cases of PKD in mice from crosses between Tsc2+/− and Pkd1+/− mice. These cases stood out as the mice were only 3-4 weeks of age and displayed severe unilateral PKD. Upon genotyping we discovered that two of these mice were Tsc2+/− and the other was Tsc2+/−Pkd1+/−. This was surprising considering the contiguous gene syndrome involves a deletion that spans both TSC2 and PKD1. The morphology of lesions from the Tsc2+/− and Tsc2+/−Pkd1+/− mice with severe PKD differed, with those from Tsc2+/− mice resembling Tsc-associated cysts and cystadenomas, and those from Tsc2+/−Pkd1+/− mice resembling cysts found in Pkd1+/− mice. Interestingly, similar to our Tsc2+/− mice with severe PKD, Cai et al. (2003) have identified three young Eker rats (<3 months of age) with PKD. Their observations were similar to ours with the polycystic kidneys containing cysts throughout the cortex and medulla and also cystadenomas and RCCs were present. Differences lay in the fact that PKD in the Eker rat was bilateral whereas in our Tsc2+/− mice with PKD it was unilateral. Also Cai et al. observed extra renal lesions in the spleen and uterus whereas we observed no extra-renal lesions. The authors found that affected cells from these rats had lost the wild-type Tsc2 allele while retaining two copies of chromosome 10 containing the mutant Tsc2 allele as well as two normal copies of Pkd1. Due to this, affected organs did not express tuberin, whereas unaffected organs such as the brain and liver did. Also, despite the presence of two normal copies of Pkd1, tuberin deficient cells had an apparent functional inactivation of PC1 due to the requirement of tuberin for intracellular trafficking of PC1 to the lateral cell membrane (Kleymenova et al. 2001). The authors state that the genetic data, bilateral nature of the kidney disease, and extent of involvement of the spleen and kidney indicate that, in affected animals, loss of the wild-type Tsc2 allele occurred during embryogenesis, probably as a result of chromosome nondisjunction, with affected animals being mosaics for loss of Tsc2 gene function. It is likely that a similar event has occurred in our Tsc2+/− mice with PKD considering the cystic phenotype was similar and we observed strong pS6 staining in all cysts suggesting biallelic inactivation of Tsc2 and subsequent mTOR activation.
The major difference with our mice is that PKD was unilateral. This could indicate that loss of the wild-type allele may have occurred at a later stage in embryogenesis.

The PKD phenotype in our $Tsc2^{+/+}Pkd1^{+/+}$ mouse with PKD appears to be quite different to the $Tsc2^{+/-}$ mice with PKD with lesions resembling those found in $Pkd1^{+/-}$ mice and also a lack of activation of the mTOR pathway in almost all cysts. Without molecular data it is unclear what is occurring in this mouse, however, one could speculate that a second hit may have occurred in the wild-type $Pkd1$ allele early in development, leading to severe early onset PKD in one of the kidneys with cysts resembling those found in $Pkd1^{+/-}$ mice. Interestingly, cysts resembling those found in both TSC and ADPKD have been found in patients with $TSC2/PKD1$ contiguous gene syndrome (Martignoni et al. 2002, Bisceglia et al. 2008). Perhaps one could speculate that the contiguous gene syndrome may arise through a variety of different second hits during development thus leading to slightly different mosaic phenotypes as observed in our mice with severe PKD. For example some patients, as with our $Tsc2^{+/-}$ mice and the Eker rats with PKD, may acquire a second hit in the wild-type $TSC2$ allele during development, leading to PKD with cysts resembling those seen in TSC. Loss of the wild-type $TSC2$ allele may lead to PC1 becoming sequestered in the Golgi, thus preventing its function in cell-cell and cell-matrix interactions at the lateral cell membrane (Cai et al. 2003). Therefore PKD may arise early in life with the severity of that seen in advanced stage ADPKD, but the phenotype of cysts seen in TSC (Sampson et al. 1997). Indeed, three cases of patients with multiple cysts in both kidneys and a large rearrangement in $TSC2$ but no deletion in $PKD1$ have been indentified (Sampson et al. 1997). Another mechanism may involve somatic mutations in both $TSC2$ and $PKD1$ during development. This could explain the presence of cysts with the appearance of those found in TSC and ADPKD in kidneys from patients with the contiguous deletion syndrome (Martignoni et al. 2002, Bisceglia et al. 2008). Finally, a third possibility could be somatic mutations occurring in $PKD1$ during development giving rise to cysts with morphology similar to those found in ADPKD. This scenario may be occurring in our $Tsc2^{+/+}Pkd1^{+/-}$ mouse with PKD as the renal
cysts appear similar to those seen in the \( Pkd1^{+/−} \) mice and also may occur in an mTOR independent manner as cysts were negative for pS6. Of interest, one of the large renal cysts present in our \( Tsc2^{−/−}Pkd1^{+/−} \) mouse with PKD stained positive for pS6. One might speculate that a second hit in \( Tsc2 \) may have occurred in this cyst leading to loss of tuberin and subsequent activation of the mTOR pathway. It would be extremely interesting if mTOR analyses were preformed on kidneys from patients with the contiguous gene syndrome to assess whether those cysts with a TSC appearance stain positive for mTOR activation and if those cysts with an ADPKD appearance stain negative. It is interesting to note that patients with the contiguous gene syndrome may develop AMLs later in life (personal correspondence with Julian Sampson regarding patients from his clinic). All three of the above scenarios could lead to this either through a somatic hit in \( TSC2 \) during development, or a somatic hit in \( TSC2 \) later in life in an individual cell.

In conclusion, it is unclear whether our three mice with PKD recapitulate the \( TSC2/PKD1 \) contiguous gene syndrome due to a lack of molecular data from both sources. One can only speculate about the involvement of second hits in this phenotype, however, a study by Smulders et al. (2003) revealed a patient with contiguous deletion of both \( TSC2 \) and \( PKD1 \) who displayed no signs of infantile PKD. The authors found an absence of somatic mosaicism in this patient thus perhaps highlighting the need for an early somatic mutation during development in order for early onset PKD to arise. Hopefully future studies involving LOH and other mutation analyses will reveal the role of second hits in the \( TSC2/PKD1 \) contiguous gene syndrome.

4.4.4 The role of mTOR activation in renal and hepatic cyst formation

We previously found that cysts, the earliest renal lesions present in \( Tsc1^{−/−} \) and \( Tsc2^{−/−} \) mouse models, showed significantly less pS6 staining compared to cystadenomas and RCCs. These results suggested that activation of the mTOR pathway may not be necessary for renal cyst formation in TSC. Conflicting evidence exists for the role of mTOR activation
in ADPKD (Shillingford et al. 2006, Hartman et al. 2009) and so we attempted to investigate activation of the mTOR pathway in our Pkd1 mouse models.

4.4.4.1 Lack of mTOR activation in Pkd1<sup>+/−</sup> cysts

A possible functional interaction between PC1, tuberin and hamartin through the mTOR pathway was recently suggested by Shillingford et al. (2006). They found that the cytoplasmic tail of PC1 physically interacts with tuberin and mTOR and proposed that PC1, tuberin (and thus potentially hamartin) and mTOR form a protein complex in renal epithelial cells, the function of which is the down-regulation of mTOR activity under normal conditions. The authors also found that renal cysts from ADPKD patients and mouse models (Orpk-rescue, Pkd1<sup>cond</sup> and myelin and lymphocyte protein over-expressing mice) stained positive for pS6 and phospho-mTOR. In contrast, we failed to identify pS6 staining in any renal or hepatic cysts from Pkd1<sup>+/−</sup> mice indicating that mTOR was not active in these animals. Obvious reasons for this difference to the ADPKD samples lie in the fact that human ADPKD specimens represent advanced stage disease, whereas our mouse model represents a very mild cystic phenotype where early factors are in play, quite different to end stage disease factors. This could also be the reason why Shillingford et al. found pS6 staining in their mouse models as these also had a severe cystic phenotype reminiscent of late stage disease. We too examined a mouse model with severe renal cystic disease by 3 weeks of age (Pkd1<sup>nl/nl</sup> mice) and found pS6 staining in a number of cysts, however, it appears that smaller cysts (<50μm diameter) display significantly less pS6 staining compared to larger cysts (>200μm diameter), suggesting that mTOR activation occurs later in the disease process. Recently, work by Hartman et al. (2009) showed that only a small proportion of cysts (30%) from patients with ADPKD had strong to moderate pS6 staining, with the other 70% showing weak or negative pS6 immunoreactivity. It is unclear if these results are in agreement with those from Shillingford et al. as these authors do not state the specific percentage of renal cysts from patients with ADPKD which stained positive or negative for pS6. It is however clear that in kidneys from patients with late stage ADPKD, a significant proportion of cysts do not show evidence of mTOR activation.
The role of mTOR activation has recently been investigated in hepatic cysts from patients with ADPKD who had received kidney transplants (Qian et al. 2008). The authors found a high level of p-mTOR and pS6 staining in liver cyst lining epithelial cells. In contrast, we found no evidence of pS6 staining in liver cysts from Pkd1+/− mice. As with our renal lesion data, we believe that this difference lies in the fact that human ADPKD specimens represent advanced stage disease, whereas our mouse model represents a mild cystic phenotype. It would be interesting to know if all liver cysts from these patients with ADPKD (n=2) were positive for p-mTOR and pS6, or if only a small proportion were positive (the authors to do not state any percentages).

We feel that our Pkd1+/− findings represent what occurs in early stage cystic disease. Our data suggests that early cyst formation in ADPKD does not involve the activation of mTOR, however, at later stages mTOR can become active and perhaps accelerate and progress the disease.

4.4.4.2 Activation of the mTOR pathway is not essential for cyst initiation in compound heterozygous mice

As with Tsc1+/− and Tsc2+/− mice, we found a significant proportion of renal cysts in both Tsc1+/−Pkd1+/− and Tsc2+/−Pkd1+/− mice were negative for pS6 compared to advanced lesions. Liver cysts, as in the Pkd1+/− mice, were also negative for pS6 in Tsc1+/−Pkd1+/− and Tsc2+/−Pkd1+/− mice. No liver cysts were observed in Tsc1+/− or Tsc2+/− mice indicating that these lesions are a phenotype of Pkd1 heterozygosity. This data further supports our hypothesis that activation of the mTOR pathway is not the initiating mechanism of renal cystogenesis in TSC or ADPKD, but perhaps is one of the key events for disease progression.

4.4.4.3 Implications for rapamycin treatment

Clinical trials are currently underway for the treatment of TSC and ADPKD with the mTOR inhibitor rapamycin. Early results in TSC patients reveal a decrease in the size of AMLs (Bissler et al. 2008, Davies et al. 2008), however the effects on cysts have not been reported. Clinical trials for the use of rapamycin treatment in ADPKD patients are also underway with results
pending. A small retrospective study has been performed on advanced-stage ADPKD patients who had recently received a renal transplant without removal of the affected cystic kidneys (Shillingford et al. 2006). Rapamycin treatment is used in some of these patients as an immunosuppressant to prevent transplant rejection. At this advanced stage of disease a reduction in kidney volume was seen in the rapamycin group. This agrees with results from rapamycin treatment in two advanced mouse models of PKD (the *bpk* and *orpk*-rescue mouse models) in which the histological renal cystic index was significantly reduced in rapamycin treated mutant mice. Recently, a small retrospective study was carried out which measured the volumes of polycystic livers and kidneys in patients with ADPKD who had received kidney transplants and had participated in a randomised trial that compared a sirolimus-containing immunosuppression regimen to a tacrolimus-containing immunosuppression regimen (Qian et al. 2008). The investigators found that treatment with the sirolimus regimen was associated with an 11.9 ± 0.03% reduction in polycystic liver volume, whereas treatment with tacrolimus for a comparable duration was associated with a 14.1 ± 0.09% increase. They also noted a trend toward a greater reduction in kidney volume in the sirolimus group compared with the non-sirolimus group.

Despite all this data, studies of the efficacy of rapamycin in early cystic disease in TSC or ADPKD have not been carried out. Here we found that many of the earliest renal lesions from *Tsc1*+/−, *Tsc2*+/−, *Pkd1*+/−, *Tsc1*+/−*Pkd1*+/− and *Tsc2*+/−*Pkd1*+/− mice did not exhibit activation of mTOR. Other investigators have also found that ~70% of cysts from patients with ADPKD had weak or absent pS6 staining (Hartman et al. 2009) whilst studies in the Eker rat reveal that rapamycin has no effect on the number of microscopic precursor lesions, (Kenerson et al. 2005). These data suggest that although mTOR inhibitors may be an effective treatment for the advanced stages of TSC and ADPKD associated kidney disease, they may have little effect in preventing initial cyst/tumour formation.
CHAPTER FIVE: Investigating primary cilia in TSC and ADPKD mouse models

5.1 Introduction

Defects in the structure and/or function of primary cilia may be involved in some of the earliest stages of cystic disease such as cell proliferation and tubular differentiation (Lin and Satlin 2004). Numerous proteins associated with cystic kidney disease have been localised to the renal primary cilium or basal body including the ADPKD2 protein PC2 (Pazour et al. 2002, Yoder et al. 2002), the product of the human autosomal recessive PKD gene (PKHD1), fibrocystin (Ward et al. 2003), and polaris and cystin, which are mutated in two mouse models of PKD (Yoder et al. 2002). Mice with mutant polaris develop shortened cilia or no cilia in kidney epithelia (Pazour et al. 2000) and PCK rats (an orthologous model for PKHD1) (Ward et al. 2002) have cilia that are abnormal and shortened (Masyuk et al. 2003).

The proteins associated with TSC and ADPKD have been localised to the primary cilium. PC1 and PC2 can be found in the primary cilium where the two proteins interact to form a mechanosensory complex (Yoder et al. 2002). Hamartin has been localised to the centrosome/basal body complex (Astrinidis et al. 2006, Hartman et al. 2009) and tuberin interacts with PC1 (Shillingford et al. 2006), which could potentially localise the protein to the primary cilium.

Here, we studied the structure of primary cilia in pre-cystic renal tubule epithelial cells from wild-type, Tsc1\textsuperscript{+/-}, Tsc2\textsuperscript{+/-}, Pkd1\textsuperscript{+/-}, Tsc1\textsuperscript{+/-}Pkd1\textsuperscript{+/-} and Tsc2\textsuperscript{+/-}Pkd1\textsuperscript{+/-} mice at 3 months of age by SEM. We also examined primary cilia in cysts from these mice to assess potential differences between pre-cystic and cystic tubules. Defects in ciliary structure are often associated with disrupted IFT and so a general role for hamartin, tuberin and PC1 in this process was sought.
5.2 Materials and methods

5.2.1 Animal care, genotyping and tissue fixation

All procedures with animals, DNA extraction and genotyping were performed as previously described. Tsc1\textsuperscript{+/-} and Tsc2\textsuperscript{+/-} mice were crossed with Pkd1\textsuperscript{+/-} mice to produce Tsc1\textsuperscript{+/-}, Tsc1\textsuperscript{+/-}Pkd1\textsuperscript{+/-}, Tsc2\textsuperscript{+/-}, Tsc2\textsuperscript{+/-}Pkd1\textsuperscript{+/-}, Pkd1\textsuperscript{+/-} and wild-type progeny. Pre-cystic renal tubules were examined in three month old mice and cysts were examined in 15-18 month old mice following perfusion fixation with PBFG (chapter 2, section 2.5.3.3). Five mice from each genotype were used for both age groups. Fixed kidneys from 3 month old mice were sectioned to reveal open tubules (chapter 2, section 2.5.3.3) and cysts were removed from 15-18 month old fixed mouse kidneys.

For SEM analysis of E8.5 embryos, wild-type, Tsc1\textsuperscript{+/-}, Tsc2\textsuperscript{+/-}, Tsc1\textsuperscript{-/-} and Tsc2\textsuperscript{-/-} embryos were removed from their extra-embryonic membranes and fixed in PBFG overnight. For cardiac tube examination, E9.5 embryos were extracted and viewed under an Olympus BX51 microscope using a dark field filter. DNA was extracted from yolk sacs using the QIAamp DNA mini kit (chapter 2, section 2.5.4.2) and genotyping performed as described in sections 3.2.1 and 4.2.1.

5.2.2 SEM processing and analysis

All specimens were dehydrated using the HMDS method (Nation 1983, chapter 2, section 2.5.13), mounted on aluminium stubs using carbon paint, sputter coated with gold and viewed at 5kV in a JEOL 840A SEM. Kidney halves for tubule examination were mounted cut side facing up and cysts were mounted with the lumen facing up. AnalySIS software was used to measure primary and nodal cilia lengths.

5.2.3 Statistics

Primary cilia lengths were compared using 2-sample T-tests and the Mann-Whitney confidence interval test.
5.3 Results

5.3.1 Primary cilia in pre-cystic renal tubules

We examined collecting tubules as these displayed the best morphology with clearly visible primary cilia. The collecting tubule consists of two cell types: light cells, which possess a single central cilium, and dark cells which do not usually display a primary cilium but do possess thin folds called microplicae (Figure 5.1) (Kessel and Kardon 1979). These cells were clearly visible in our samples and enabled the accurate identification of collecting tubules.

Primary cilia from pre-cystic renal tubules displayed no abnormal morphology such as bulbous tips and appeared as solitary projections with no evidence of multiple cilia per cell. We found that primary cilia in pre-cystic renal tubule cells from $Tsc1^{+/}$ and $Tsc2^{+/}$ mice were 5% and 10% shorter, respectively, as compared to those from age-matched wild-type littermates ($P=0.016$ and $P<0.001$, respectively) (Table and Figure 5.1). We found that the lengths of primary cilia from pre-cystic renal tubule cells from $Pkd1^{+/}$ mice were 5% longer than those found in wild-type animals ($P=0.02$) (Table 5.1). Interestingly, the lengths of primary cilia from pre-cystic tubule cells from $Tsc1^{+/}Pkd1^{+/}$ and $Tsc2^{+/}Pkd1^{+/}$ mice were also significantly longer than those found in $Tsc1^{+/}$ and $Tsc2^{+/}$ mice ($P<0.001$ for both) and wild-type mice ($P<0.001$ and $P=0.043$ respectively), and were of a similar length to those found in $Pkd1^{+/}$ mice ($P>0.12$) (Table 5.1).

5.3.2 Primary cilia in renal cystic epithelia

As with the pre-cystic renal tubule cells, primary cilia from epithelial cells lining cysts had a normal morphology and no multiple cilia per cell were observed. We found that the lengths of primary cilia in epithelial cells lining cysts from $Tsc1^{+/}$ and $Tsc2^{+/}$ mice were ~200% longer than primary cilia from pre-cystic tubule cells from wild-type, $Tsc1^{+/}$ or $Tsc2^{+/}$ mice ($P<0.001$) (Table and Figure 5.1). Conversely, primary cilia from epithelial cells lining cysts from $Tsc1^{+/}Pkd1^{+/}$ and $Tsc2^{+/}Pkd1^{+/}$ mice were 34-39% shorter than those found in cysts from $Tsc1^{+/}$ and $Tsc2^{+/}$ mice ($P<0.001$ for both) (Table and Figure 5.1), but still remained significantly longer than those from pre-cystic tubule
cells from wild-type, *Tsc1<sup>+/−</sup>*<sup>Pkd1</sup><sup>1+/−</sup> and *Tsc2<sup>+/−</sup>*<sup>Pkd1</sup><sup>1+/−</sup> mice (P<0.001). No renal cysts were found from *Pkd1<sup>1+/−</sup>* mice for SEM analysis.

**Table 5.1** Measurements of primary cilia length (µm) from pre-cystic renal tubule cells and epithelial cells lining cysts.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Genotype</th>
<th>Pre-cystic tubule cells mean length (and SD)</th>
<th>Epithelial cells lining cysts mean length (and SD)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wild-type</td>
<td>2.233 (0.449) <em>n</em>=205</td>
<td>n/a&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Tsc1&lt;sup&gt;+/−&lt;/sup&gt;</em></td>
<td>2.122 (0.537) <em>n</em>=126 *P=0.016</td>
<td>5.157 (3.059) <em>n</em>=442 *P&lt;0.001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Tsc2&lt;sup&gt;+/−&lt;/sup&gt;</em></td>
<td>2.016 (0.410) <em>n</em>=255 *P&lt;0.001</td>
<td>5.091 (2.921) <em>n</em>=128 *P&lt;0.001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Pkd1&lt;sup&gt;1+/−&lt;/sup&gt;</em></td>
<td>2.333 (0.399) <em>n</em>=285 *P=0.02</td>
<td>n/a&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Tsc1&lt;sup&gt;+/−&lt;/sup&gt;</em>&lt;sup&gt;Pkd1&lt;/sup&gt;&lt;sup&gt;1+/−&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>2.389 (0.456) <em>n</em>=269 *P&lt;0.001</td>
<td>3.384 (1.404) <em>n</em>=157 *P&lt;0.001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Tsc2&lt;sup&gt;+/−&lt;/sup&gt;</em>&lt;sup&gt;Pkd1&lt;/sup&gt;&lt;sup&gt;1+/−&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>2.356 (0.589) <em>n</em>=261 *P=0.043</td>
<td>3.091 (1.351) <em>n</em>=106 *P&lt;0.001</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

n/a, not applicable (*a* wild-type animals do not develop renal cysts and *b* no renal cysts were found from *Pkd1<sup>1+/−</sup>* mice for SEM analysis). *n* values denote number of primary cilia measured from five mice of each genotype. *P* values in table correspond to associated genotype cilia length compared to wild-type cilia length.
Figure 5.1 SEM examination of renal primary cilia in pre-cystic collecting tubule cells (A, B) and epithelial cells lining cysts (C-F). Primary cilia from pre-cystic cells from Tsc2+/- mice (B, mean length 2.016µm) were 10% shorter compared to those from wild-type littermates (A, mean 2.223µm, P<0.001). Primary cilia from epithelial cells lining cysts from (C) Tsc1+/- (mean 5.157µm) and (E) Tsc2+/- (mean 5.091µm) mice were >200% longer than primary cilia from pre-cystic tubule cells from wild type, Tsc1+/- or Tsc2+/- mice (P<0.001). Pkd1-haploinsufficiency significantly reduced the length of the primary cilia from epithelial cells lining cysts from Tsc1+/- or Tsc2+/- mice: (D) Tsc1+/- Pkd1+/- mice, mean 3.384µm, and, (F) Tsc2+/- Pkd1+/- mice, mean 3.091µm (P<0.001 for both). Scale bars: 5µm.
5.3.3 Examination of nodal cilia and cardiac tube position

We investigated whether hamartin and tuberin play a role in IFT and the active maintenance of cilia. Mice with mutations in proteins necessary for cilium formation often have an absence or malfunction in nodal cilia in E7.5-E8.5 embryos which prevents the generation of the leftward nodal flow of extra-embryonic fluid required for activation of the molecular signals in the left side of the body and, as a consequence, develop *situs inversus*. However, we failed to find any differences in nodal cilia from $Tsc1^{+/c}$, $Tsc1^{+-}$, $Tsc2^{+/c}$, $Tsc2^{+-}$ and wild-type embryos (Figure 5.2), nor did we, or others (Onda *et al*. 1999), find any evidence of *situs inversus* or defects in cardiac tube position (Figure 5.3).
Figure 5.2 SEM examination of nodal cilia from E8.5 embryos. (A) Lower magnification view of the node region (arrow) and notochordal plate (arrow head). We observed no difference in the length or structure of nodal cilia from wild-type (B), Tsc1+/− (C), Tsc1−/− (D), Tsc2+/− (E) and Tsc2−/− (F) embryos. Scale bars: A; 100µm, B-F; 10µm.
Figure 5.3 Microscopic examination of cardiac tube position in E9.5 mouse embryos. (A) Lower magnification view of a wild-type embryo showing the location of the cardiac tube with a higher magnification view (B) to show the direction of cardiac tube looping. We observed no difference in looping of the cardiac tube between wild-type (B), Tsc1+/− (C), Tsc1−/− (D), Tsc2+/− (E) and Tsc2−/− (F) embryos. Scale bars: 0.1mm.
5.4 Discussion

5.4.1 A possible role for hamartin, tuberin and PC1 in renal ciliogenesis

Defects in the structure or function of primary cilia are thought to underlie numerous disorders associated with cystic kidneys. Hartman et al. (2009) recently described a ciliary disruption in TSC with enhanced cilia development in Tsc1 and Tsc2 null mouse embryonic fibroblasts (MEFs) which manifests in an mTOR-independent mechanism. Normally, Tsc1 and Tsc2 null MEFs have difficulty growing and so in order to compensate for this, p53 is often knocked out (Kwiatkowski et al. 2002, Zhang et al. 2003). By silencing p53 expression, the protein's function as a cell cycle regulator is abolished, thus leading to uncontrolled cell growth and proliferation, effectively immortalising the cell. Of course, a major disadvantage of this approach is the multitude of other cellular processes that could potentially be affected by this silencing, for example, DNA repair and apoptosis (Sancar et al. 2004). By losing p53, the cell becomes genetically unstable and susceptible to mutations in other genes with no applicable mechanism to correct or eradicate these mutated cells (Sancar et al. 2004).

In our study, we found that hamartin, tuberin and PC1 all played a role in maintaining the length of primary cilia in pre-cystic renal tubule cells (those from Tsc1+/ and Tsc2+/ mice were 5-10% shorter and those from Pkd1+/ mice were 5% longer, compared to wild-type littermates). These data support a role for hamartin, tuberin and PC1 in renal ciliogenesis and suggest that cellular abnormalities exist in pre-cystic cells in a Tsc1-, Tsc2- or Pkd1-haploinsufficient state. Our Tsc1+/ and Tsc2+/ cilia data differ to those of Hartman et al. who found an increase in the number of ciliated cells and also an increase in the length of cilia in Tsc1- and Tsc2 null MEFs compared to wild-type cells. We found no difference in the number of ciliated cells between genotypes and found that cilia length decreased in Tsc1+/ and Tsc2+/ pre-cystic renal tubule cells compared to wild-types. There are a number of reasons why our data may differ from that of Hartman et al. The Tsc1 null MEFs used were spontaneously immortalised and so it is unclear what else has been knocked during this process (Kwiatkowski et al. 2002). Also, as
previously mentioned, the Tsc2 null MEFs had p53 knocked out which could have a variety of other effects on the cell which may contribute to an altered ciliary phenotype. Perhaps the biggest difference between our methods and those used by Hartman et al. is the fact that cilia formation was forcibly induced in the Tsc1 and Tsc2 null MEFs. To achieve this, three different conditions were used: cells were serum starved for 48-72 hours, cells were cultured with cell-to-cell contact inhibition in the presence of 10% foetal bovine serum (FBS) for 48 hours, or cells were grown logarithmically in the presence of 10% FBS at subconfluency for 24 hours. None of these conditions are a true representation of actual physiological conditions and tubular flow present in the renal tubule. We collected our cilia measurements from in vivo primary cilia which have been exposed to natural conditions found in renal tubules. Cell culture methods will always be faced with the problem of not recapitulating actual in vivo conditions and therefore results from these studies should be treated with caution.

Interestingly, we saw a large increase (~200%) in cilia length in cyst lining epithelial cells from Tsc1+/~ and Tsc2+/~ mice. All the cysts examined were >1mm in diameter and are therefore quite developed with a significant chance of having acquired a second hit (and so may be in a Tsc1 or Tsc2 null state). This brings our results more inline with those found by Hartman et al. and suggests that defects exist in pre-cystic renal tubule cells in which the primary cilia are shortened in length, however in large cysts which may have advanced and acquired second hits, primary cilia have significantly grown in length. Similar length differences have been reported in kidneys and cell cultures from mice with mutations in the renal cystic disease associated Bbs4 (Mokrzan et al. 2007) and Nek8 (Smith et al. 2006) proteins. Mokrzan et al. found that in cells cultured from Bbs4+/~ mice, cilia were initially shorter, but surpassed the length of control cilia by 10 days, whilst Smith et al. found significant lengthening of primary cilia in cysts from jck (mutation in Nek8) mouse kidneys.
5.4.2 Do ciliary length differences have a pathophysiological effect?

It is clear from previous studies that loss of primary cilia has a detrimental effect to the cell, for example the reduction of flow mediated Ca\(^{2+}\) entry into the cell, and can lead to the formation of cysts (Nauli et al. 2003, Praetorius and Spring 2003, Lin et al. 2003). It is however unclear if differences in cilia length, particularly small variations in length as seen in our mice, result in a pathophysiological affect. Studies using the orpk mouse model of ARPKD have revealed that in orpk homozygous mutants, renal primary cilia are severely stunted (but still present) and when their sensitivity to flow was measured, the magnitude of the increase in intracellular Ca\(^{2+}\) concentration was reduced (Liu et al. 2005). Interestingly, a recent paper by Verghese et al. (2008) demonstrated a pattern of renal cilia length alterations in mice similar to our findings in pre-cystic renal tubule cells and renal cysts, with an initial shortening of cilia in the proximal tubule after ischaemic renal injury, followed by lengthening of cilia in both the proximal tubule and distal/collecting duct. It has been shown that longer cilia experience greater the shear forces and bending response to flow (Schwartz et al. 1997). Cilium lengthening is an energy-dependent process that uses kinesin- and dynein-based IFT. Verghese et al. therefore suggest that cilium lengthening during epithelial injury is likely to be a directed response, rather than the result of simple metabolic disruption. The authors propose that lengthening of the renal cilium increases their sensitivity to flow and other cilium detected factors that promote maintenance of the epithelial phenotype and may represent a compensatory response that counteracts dedifferentiation. This situation may also be occurring in renal cysts from our mouse models which showed a lengthening of primary cilia in Tsc1\(^{+/-}\), Tsc2\(^{+/-}\), Tsc1\(^{+/-}\)Pkd1\(^{+/-}\) and Tsc2\(^{+/-}\)Pkd1\(^{+/-}\) mice. Increasing primary cilia length in renal cysts may be the cells final attempt at detecting essential flow and ligand mediated physiological signals, however, unlike in an injured tubule where these factors may be more abundant, a cyst represents a very hostile environment with perhaps no flow and a variety of abnormal ligands which will not promote a normal epithelial phenotype.
5.4.3 Haploinsufficiency of *Pkd1* modulates the ciliary defect observed in *Tsc1*− and *Tsc2*-haploinsufficient mice

Cilia defects have previously not been found in *Pkd1* knockout cell lines and mouse models. Nauli *et al.* (2003) reported no difference in renal cilia length between wild-type embryonic kidney cells and embryonic kidney cells with biallelic mutations in *Pkd1* (obtained from kidneys from wild-type and *Pkd1*del34/del34 embryos respectively), whilst Hartman *et al.* (2009) found no evidence of enhanced cilia development in *Pkd1*−/− MEFs. We have however showed that cilia are significantly longer in pre-cystic renal tubule cells from *Pkd1*−/− mice compared to those found in wild-type mice. Reasons for this discrepancy could be explained by the fact that these labs carried out their research on cells using artificial flow and growth conditions which can not accurately mimic *in vivo* conditions. Also they measured cilia length from immunofluorescent images which have limited resolution compared to SEM, therefore small differences in length (as seen in our studies) may not be picked up. Finally, *Pkd1*−/− MEFs were immortalised by knocking out p53 (Hartman *et al.* 2009). As previously mentioned this could lead to a variety of other pathways being affected in these cells and so may affect primary cilia data.

Interestingly, the lengths of primary cilia from pre-cystic tubule cells from *Tsc1*+/−*Pkd1*+/− and *Tsc2*+/−*Pkd1*+/− mice were significantly longer than those found in *Tsc1*+/− and *Tsc2*+/− mice and were of a similar length to those found in *Pkd1*+/− mice. Conversely, in epithelial cells lining cysts they were significantly shorter than those found in cysts from *Tsc1*+/− and *Tsc2*+/− mice. Although it is unclear why haploinsufficiency of *Pkd1* modulates the ciliary defect observed in *Tsc1*− and *Tsc2*-haploinsufficient mice, these data clearly support a functional relationship between PC1 and hamartin/tuberin within the renal primary cilium. Perhaps alterations in Ca²⁺ influx controlled by PC1 and PC2 override the effects of hamartin and tuberin, and thus lead to a compound heterozygous phenotype similar to that of *Pkd1* haploinsufficiency. This could perhaps be mediated by the calmodulin (CaM) binding domain present in the C-terminus of tuberin (Figure 1.3), which enables the binding of tuberin to the calcium-dependent intracellular signalling protein CaM (Noonan
et al. 2002). This binding domain is believed to overlap with a binding domain for oestrogen receptor α (ERα) and a functional nuclear localisation sequence (NLS) (York et al. 2006). Hamartin is often found in a complex with tuberin and so may also be affected by altered Ca\(^{2+}\) influx (due to haploinsufficiency of Pkd1) and subsequent CaM binding. Further work is needed to elucidate the effect of intracellular Ca\(^{2+}\) concentration on hamartin and tuberin, particularly in connection with flow induced primary cilia Ca\(^{2+}\) influx and altered levels of PC1.

5.4.4 No evidence for a direct role of hamartin, tuberin or PC1 in IFT

Left-right asymmetry is established early in embryonic life by the leftward flow of extraembryonic fluid across the node region generated by the beating of nodal cilia (Nonaka et al. 2005). Nodal cilia beat by twirling in a circle and are therefore situated toward the back of node cells and tilted toward the posterior of the embryo to ensure that extraembryonic fluid flows in a leftward direction (Nonaka et al. 2005). As previously mentioned, mice with mutations in proteins necessary for cilium formation often have an absence or malfunction in nodal cilia and, as a consequence, develop defects in cardiac tube position and abnormal expression of asymmetrical markers. Such models include mice with mutations in ciliary proteins such as kinesins (Marszalek et al. 1999), dyneins (Supp et al. 1999), and the IFT proteins IFT88 (encoded by Ift88, also known as Polaris) (Murcia et al. 2000, Hamada et al. 2002) and IFT172 (encoded by Ift172, also known as Wim) (Huangfu et al. 2003). We failed to find any differences in nodal cilia or cardiac tube position from Tsc1\(^{+/}\), Tsc1\(^{−/}\), Tsc2\(^{+/}\), Tsc2\(^{−/}\) and wild-type embryos, suggesting that IFT was not altered in these mice. Interestingly, a recent paper by DiBella et al. (2009) demonstrated left-right asymmetry defects in a Tsc1 zebrafish morpholino. Knockdown of Tsc1 resulted in an abnormal expression pattern of two asymmetry markers (cmic2 (cardiac myosin light chain 2) and southpaw) usually expressed on the left side of the embryo. Although our data indicates no obvious morphological defects in left-right asymmetry, perhaps subtle changes in asymmetry markers are present and should be investigated in further embryo studies. Overall, this data provides
no evidence for a direct role of hamartin and tuberin in IFT but suggests that perhaps the ciliary length differences found in our mouse models could be secondary to perturbation of an upstream pathway, perhaps the PCP pathway which primary cilia have been linked to (investigated in the next chapter).
CHAPTER SIX: Defects in cell polarity may underlie renal cystic disease in TSC and ADPKD

6.1 Introduction

Renal primary cilia project into the tubule lumen and monitor urinary flow via the mechanotransduction properties of PC1 and PC2 (Nauli et al. 2003). It is now emerging that many of the ciliary proteins are involved in maintenance of the canonical and noncanonical Wnt pathways. The ciliary protein inversin acts as a molecular switch from the canonical to the noncanonical/PCP Wnt signalling pathways by targeting cytoplasmic dishevelled (Dsh) for degradation (Simons et al. 2005). Notably Dsh is positioned at a crucial junction between the two arms of the Wnt pathway (Germino 2005). Furthermore, mutations in Kif3a, Ift88 and Ofd1, that disrupt ciliogenesis, restricts the activity of the canonical Wnt pathway with loss of Kif3a causing constitutive phosphorylation of Dsh (Corbit et al. 2008).

Interestingly, tuberin and hamartin associate with the GSK3/axin complex to promote β-catenin degradation and inhibit canonical Wnt-signalling (Mak et al. 2003) and tuberin also interacts with Dsh upon Wnt stimulation (Mak et al. 2005).

The lengthening of developing renal tubules is associated with the mitotic orientation of cells along the tubule axis, demonstrating intrinsic PCP (Fischer et al. 2006). During renal development, newly formed tubules undergo an intense proliferative phase and increase in length whilst maintaining a constant diameter (Simons and Walz 2006). Oriented cell division is thought to dictate the maintenance of this constant tubule diameter by ensuring cells divide in a direction parallel to the longitudinal axis of the tubule (Simons and Mlodzik 2008). If PCP is disrupted, cells may lose the ability to divide along the longitudinal tubule axis and may deviate from this axis, eventually leading to a dilated tubule and perhaps cyst formation (Figure 7.2) (Germino et al. 2005). Defects in oriented cell division during kidney tubule development have been found in mice with a renal-specific inactivation of Tcf2, a transcription factor essential for the expression of genes involved in
PKD, the PCK rat and \textit{Kif3a} mutant mice (Fischer \textit{et al.} 2006, Patel \textit{et al.} 2008). Given that we observed a role for hamartin, tuberin and PC1 in maintaining the structure of the renal primary cilium (which others have linked to the PCP pathway); we hypothesised that these proteins may also play a role in maintaining tubule cell polarity.

The most distinct example of vertebrate PCP is the uniform orientation of stereociliary bundles in the organ of Corti. Stereociliary bundles consist of a single specialised primary cilium (the kinocilium) and multiple stereocilia situated at the apices of sensory hair cells in the mammalian auditory sensory organ (Wang \textit{et al.} 2005). Mice with mutations in genes involved in Bardet-Biedl syndrome (BBS), a disorder associated with ciliary dysfunction, display PCP defects including open eyelids and disrupted cochlear stereociliary bundles (Ross \textit{et al.} 2005). We examined our mouse models of TSC and ADPKD for misrotations of stereociliary bundles, one of the most prominent examples of PCP defects in the mammalian body.

6.2 Materials and methods

6.2.1 Animal care, genotyping and tissue preparation

All procedures with animals, DNA extraction and genotyping were carried out as previously described. Five mice from each genotype (wild-type, $Tsc1^{+/}, Tsc2^{+/}, Pkd1^{+/}$, $Tsc1^{-/-}Pkd1^{+/}$, and $Tsc2^{-/-}Pkd1^{+/}$) were sacrificed at 48 hours, 10 days, 15 days and 20 days of age and embedded in paraffin wax as previously described.

For SEM analysis of cochlea, five mice from each genotype were culled at 4 weeks of age and cochlea extracted and fixed as described in chapter 2, section 2.5.3.3.

6.2.2 Immunofluorescence

For fluorescent microscopy, five 4\,\mu m thick sections were cut from each set of kidneys for each age group and stained as described in chapter 2, section 2.5.12. Anti-phospho-histone H3 (Ser$^{10}$) (anti-H3pS10, 1:50 dilution) and tetramethyl rhodamine isothiocyanate (TRITC) conjugated goat anti-rabbit
IgG (H+L) (1:300 dilution) were used to label the chromosomes of dividing cells in late anaphase and telophase. Sections were counterstained with either fluorescein isothiocyanate (FITC) *Lotus tetragonolobus* lectin (LTL, 1:100 dilution) for the proximal kidney tubule, FITC *Dolichos biflorus* agglutinin (DBA, 1:100 dilution) for the collecting duct or immunostained overnight at 4°C with anti-Tamm-Horsfall glycoprotein (THP, 1:150 dilution) followed by FITC conjugated chicken anti-goat IgG (H+L) (1:200 dilution) for the thick limb of the loop of Henle/distal convoluted tubule. Slides were examined using an Olympus BX51 microscope, images were acquired using a Zeiss Axiocam digital camera and analysed with AxioVision software. The orientation of cell division was determined by measuring the angle between the mitotic spindles of dividing cells and the longitudinal axis of the kidney tubules. Metaphase chromosomes were ignored to avoid the measurement of spindles that had not yet reached their definitive orientation.

For confocal microscopy, 30μm thick sections were cut from each set of kidneys for each age group and stained with anti-H3pS10 and THP as described above. Dividing pre-cystic cells from the loop of Henle/distal convoluted tubule were scanned as detailed in chapter 2, section 2.5.12.3 using excitation and emission settings for sequential recordings of FITC (Ex[max]: 494nm; Em[max]: 518nm) and TRITC (Ex[max]: 555nm; Em[max]: 580nm). Mitotic orientations were determined as described above.

### 6.2.3 SEM processing and analysis

Cochlea were dehydrated using the HMDS method (Nation 1983, chapter 2, section 2.5.13), mounted on aluminium stubs using carbon paint, sputter coated with gold and viewed at 5kV in a JEOL 840A SEM. AnalySIS software was used to view and record images.

### 6.2.4 Statistics

The distribution of mitotic angles between genotypes was compared using the chi-squared test.
6.3 Results

6.3.1 Mitotic orientation of pre-cystic renal tubule cells from 48 hour old mice

We sought defects in cell polarity in our mice by assessing the mitotic orientations of dividing pre-cystic cells from the proximal tubule, collecting duct and loop of Henle/distal convoluted tubule from mice at 48 hrs of age. For wild-type mice, we found that 78% of dividing cells from the proximal tubule, 82% from the collecting duct and 78% from the loop of Henle/distal convoluted tubule divided within 10° of the longitudinal axis (Figure 6.1), demonstrating that, in agreement with others (Fischer et al. 2006), oriented cell division is tightly regulated during tubule lengthening. In contrast, we found significant defects in the mitotic orientations of dividing cells from Tsc1+/−, Tsc2+/− and Pkd1+/− mice. For Tsc1+/− mice, we found that 41% of dividing cells from the proximal tubule, 45% from the collecting duct and 53% from the loop of Henle/distal convoluted tubule divided within 10° of the longitudinal axis (P=0.002, 0.003 and 0.039, respectively, compared to wild-type), for Tsc2+/− mice, we found that 46% of dividing cells from the proximal tubule, 27% from the collecting duct and 44% from the loop of Henle/distal convoluted tubule divided within 10° of the longitudinal axis (P=0.003, <0.001 and 0.009, respectively, compared to wild-type) and for Pkd1+/− mice, we found that 61% of dividing cells from the proximal tubule, 47% from the collecting duct and 44% from the loop of Henle/distal convoluted tubule divided within 10° of the longitudinal axis (P=0.133, 0.001 and 0.002, respectively, compared to wild-type) (Figure 6.1). Within each genotype, we observed no significant difference between the mitotic orientations of dividing cells from the different tubule segments.
Figure 6.1 Mitotic orientations of dividing pre-cystic tubule cells from 2 day old mouse kidneys. Graphs showing the distribution of the mitotic angles from wild-type, \(Tsc1^{+/+}\), \(Tsc2^{+/+}\) and \(Pkd1^{+/+}\) mice in the collecting tubule (A), proximal tubule (B) and loop of Henle/distal convoluted tubule (C). Fluorescent micrographs showing examples of the orientation of dividing cells in wild-type (D), \(Tsc1^{+/+}\) (E), \(Tsc2^{+/+}\) (F) and \(Pkd1^{+/+}\) (G) mice using anti-H3pS10 to stain for dividing chromosomes (red), DBA, LTL or THP to stain for tubules (green) and DAPI for nuclear staining (blue). In wild-type mice, tubule cells predominantly divided in parallel with the longitudinal tubule axis whereas in \(Tsc1^{+/+}\), \(Tsc2^{+/+}\) and \(Pkd1^{+/+}\) mice, the mitotic alignments were often distorted and in a plane perpendicular to the epithelial sheath. Examples of how mitotic angles were measured (D, E). Tubule lumens are indicated by a dashed white line and the direction of tubule cell division is indicated by a solid white line. Scale bars: 10μm.
We also observed that in Tsc1+/~ mice, 21-30% of dividing cells from the proximal tubule, collecting duct and loop of Henle/distal convoluted tubule showed an 'extreme' dysregulation of mitotic orientation (with divisions between 60° and 90° to the tubule axis) and, similarly, in Tsc2+/~ mice, 28-49% of dividing cells displayed this severe phenotype (Figure 6.1). Such dysregulation was less frequently observed in dividing cells from Pkd1+/~ mice (9-21% of cells depending upon tubule segment) and was rarely observed in wild-type mice (2-8% of cells) (P<0.05 compared to both Tsc1+/~ and Tsc2+/~ cells). We found no difference between Tsc1- and Tsc2-associated polarity defects.

Interestingly, we did find significant differences in the orientations of dividing tubule cells from Tsc1+/~ Pkd1+/~ and Tsc2+/~ Pkd1+/~ mice as compared to their wild-type littermates (P<0.04), but did not observe any differences between Tsc1+/~ Pkd1+/~ and Tsc2+/~ Pkd1+/~ mice, or their corresponding single heterozygote Tsc1+/~ or Tsc2+/~ littermates (P>0.1) (Figure 6.2).

6.3.2 Confocal analysis of mitotic orientation in 48 hour old mice

We generated more comprehensive, three dimensional (3D) images of the aberrant mitotic orientations using confocal microscopy. In agreement with our previous results, we found that only 44%, 40% and 50% of dividing cells from Tsc1+/~, Tsc2+/~ and Pkd1+/~ mice, respectively, divided within 10° of the longitudinal tubule axis, as compared to 80% of dividing cells from wild-type mice (P=0.023, P=0.01 and P=0.037, respectively) (Figure 6.3). We also found that 39% and 40% of dividing cells from Tsc1+/~ and Tsc2+/~ mice, respectively, showed an 'extreme' dysregulation of mitotic orientation (divisions between 60° and 90° to the tubule axis) and this was only found in 5% of dividing cells from wild-type mice (P=0.01 and P=0.008, respectively) (Figure 6.3). We found no difference between Tsc1- and Tsc2-associated polarity defects.
Figure 6.2 Mitotic orientations of dividing pre-cystic renal tubule cells from 2 day old Tsc1+/- Pkd1+/- and Tsc2+/- Pkd1+/- mice compared to respective littermates. Graphs showing the distribution of the mitotic angles from wild-type, Tsc1+/-, Tsc2+/-, Pkd1+/-, Tsc1+/- Pkd1+/- and Tsc2+/- Pkd1+/- mice in the collecting tubule (A, B), proximal tubule (C, D) and loop of Henle/distal convoluted tubule (E, F). Aberrant mitotic orientations in Tsc1+/- Pkd1+/- and Tsc2+/- Pkd1+/- mice were similar to their corresponding single heterozygote Tsc1+/- or Tsc2+/- littermates.
Figure 6.3 Three dimensional reconstruction of the mitotic orientations of dividing pre-cystic renal tubule cells using confocal microscopy. Graphs showing the distribution of the mitotic angles in Tsc1+/- (A), Tsc2+/- (B) and Pkd1+/- (C) mice (black bars) compared to wild-type littermates (white bars). Significantly fewer cells from Tsc1+/-, Tsc2+/- and Pkd1+/- mice divided within 10° of the tubule axis compared to wild-type littermates (P<0.038). Confocal fluorescent micrographs showing examples of the orientation of dividing cells in wild-type (D), Tsc1+/- (E), Tsc2+/- (F) and Pkd1+/- (G) mice using anti-H3pS10 to stain for dividing chromosomes (red) and THP to stain for tubules (green). Scale bars: 10μm.
6.3.3 Mitotic orientation in pre-cystic renal tubule cells from 10 day old mice

We also studied dividing cells from mice at 10 days of age and observed identical results to our studies at 48 hrs of age, with significant differences in the mitotic orientations of dividing cells in all regions of the kidney tubule from $Tsc1^{+/c}, Tsc2^{+/c}, Pkd1^{+/c}, Tsc1^{+/c} Pkd1^{+/c}$ and $Tsc2^{+/c} Pkd1^{+/c}$ mice as compared to wild-type littermates ($P<0.05$ for each genotype) (Figure 6.4). By 15 days of age, the number of dividing tubule cells had dramatically reduced in all mice regardless of genotype and by 20 days of age, no dividing cells were observed indicating the completion of tubule development.

6.3.4 SEM analysis of stereociliary bundles in mouse cochlea

We addressed whether the observed defects in polarity were also present in extra-renal tissues from our mouse models. We analysed stereociliary bundles from $Tsc1^{+/c}, Tsc2^{+/c}, Pkd1^{+/c}, Tsc1^{+/c} Pkd1^{+/c}$ and $Tsc2^{+/c} Pkd1^{+/c}$ mice by SEM to search for abnormalities in PCP, but found no differences between these animals and their wild-type littermates (Figures 6.5 and 6.6). The majority of stereociliary bundles in mice from all genotypes were of normal appearance and orientation (Figure 6.5). Rarely, abnormal looking structures such as misorientation, misalignment and absence (Figure 6.6) of stereociliary bundles were observed in all mice. Regardless of genotype, the overall structure of the cochlea also appeared regular with all turns of the cochlea (one and a half turns with a basal 'hook' region) normal in both structure and length.
Figure 6.4 Mitotic orientations of dividing pre-cystic renal tubule cells from ten day old mouse kidneys. Graphs show the distribution of the mitotic angles from wild-type, Tsc1+/−, Tsc2+/− and Pkd1+/− mice in the collecting tubule (A), proximal tubule (B) and thick loop of Henle/distal convoluted tubule (C). Fluorescent micrographs show examples of the orientation of dividing cells in wild-type (D), Tsc1+/− (E), Tsc2+/− (F) and Pkd1+/− (G) mice using anti-H3pS10 to stain for dividing chromosomes (red) and DBA, LTL or THP to stain for tubules (green). Scale bars: 10µm.
Figure 6.5 SEM examination of stereociliary bundles in the organ of Corti from wild-type (A), $Pkd1^{+/}$ (B), $Tsc1^{+/}$ (C), $Tsc1^{+/}Pkd1^{+/}$ (D), $Tsc2^{+/}$ (E), and $Tsc2^{+/}Pkd1^{+/}$ (F) mice. In all animals, the outer hair cells were uniformly arranged in three rows, with a row of inner hair cells underneath. Scale bars: 10μm.
Figure 6.6 SEM micrographs of abnormal stereociliary bundles in the mouse organ of Corti found in both mutant and wild-type mice. Rarely, four rows of outer hair cells were observed rather than the normal three rows (arrows) (A, B). Stereociliary bundles were sometimes absent (circled areas), however this may be an artefact from dissection and/or processing of the tissues (B, C). Occasionally, stereociliary bundles can appear out of alignment from the rest of the row (asterix) (C, D). Mis-orientated stereociliary bundles were infrequently observed (arrow heads) (E, F). These organ of Corti abnormalities were found in both wild-type and heterozygous mice and so are not thought to represent a disease phenotype.

Scales bars: 10μm.
6.4 Discussion

6.4.1 A novel role for hamartin and tuberin in cell polarity?

To date, PCP defects have not been examined in TSC- or ADPKD-associated renal disease. Fischer et al. (2006) recently reported defects in the mitotic orientation of dividing tubule epithelial cells during renal tubule elongation in a rat model of ARPKD. Similar to these findings, we found a high percentage of cells from Tsc1+/−, Tsc2+/− and Pkd1+/− mouse models divided in a plane perpendicular to the longitudinal tubule axis demonstrating extreme dysregulation of mitotic orientation. This novel data suggests that defects in cell polarity underlie not just ADPKD but also TSC-associated renal cystic disease.

Interestingly, Tsc1+/−Pkd1+/− and Tsc2+/−Pkd1+/− mice showed similar mitotic orientation defects to their corresponding Tsc1+/+ or Tsc2+/+ littermates. It is unclear why haploinsufficiency of Pkd1 does not appear to elicit a significant effect on mitotic orientation during tubule development as it does with lesion numbers or primary cilia length in older compound heterozygotes. Perhaps expression levels of PC1, hamartin and tuberin during development may provide an answer. Expression of PC1 is developmentally regulated, with high levels in developing mouse kidney, falling to a low level 2 weeks after birth (Geng et al. 1997). This drop in PC1 expression correlates with the dramatic drop in dividing tubule cells as tubule development and lengthening comes to an end approximately 2 weeks after birth. Tuberin levels also drop as age increases with a significant reduction in the rat kidney by day 15, falling to very low levels in adult life (12 weeks) (Murthy et al. 2001). Hamartin expression appears to fall dramatically by day 1 in the rat kidney, remaining at this low level through to adult life (Murthy et al. 2001). These differences in protein expression levels between the developing and adult kidneys may account for the differences in the effect of compound heterozygosity on mitotic orientation in early life and primary cilia length and lesion number in later life.
6.4.2 Apical/basal polarity may be altered in Tsc1 and Tsc2 haploinsufficient mice

Close examination of the misorientated tubule cells revealed that most of these cells were dividing in a plane perpendicular to the epithelial sheath, consistent with defects in apical/basal (A/B) polarity which occurs perpendicular to the PCP axis. While the apical localization of PCP determinants such as Frizzled (Fz1) is critical for their function, the link between A/B polarity and PCP is poorly understood. Djiane et al. (2005) have shown that dPatj, a member of the Crumbs complex which plays a key role in A/B polarity, binds to the cytoplasmic tail of Fz1 which recruits aPKC, which in turn phosphorylates and inhibits Fz1, thereby providing a direct link between A/B polarity and PCP. Accordingly, components of the aPKC complex and dPatj produce PCP defects in the Drosophila eye such as ommatidial misrotations (Djiane et al. 2005). Interestingly, tuberin has been found to directly interact with PATJ (Massey-Harroche et al. 2007) and Drosophila with mosaic Tsc1 mutant cells in their eyes exhibit ommatidial misrotations (Tapon et al. 2001). This data suggests that tuberin may in some way influence the interaction between PATJ and Fz1, perhaps by stabilising the complex (Figure 6.7). Given that primary cilia are the most apical structures in a cell, this raises the possibility that the defects that we observed in primary cilium length may be secondary consequences of perturbed A/B polarity.
Figure 6.7 Model of the interaction between tuberin and PATJ and the possible effect on Fz1 activation. dPatJ binds directly to the Fz1 cytoplasmic tail and recruits aPKC which phosphorylates Fz1 at Ser$^{554}$ and Ser$^{560}$ thus inhibiting the activity of Fz1 in cells where signalling should not be occurring. Tuberin interacts through its C-terminal domain with PATJ. The role of tuberin in this complex is unclear, however one could speculate that perhaps tuberin is required to stabilise the PATJ/Fz1/aPKC interaction. Hamartin co-precipitates with PATJ indicating the requirement of the functional hamartin/tuberin complex.
6.4.3 Sterocilia bundle abnormalities are occasionally observed in wild-type mice

Examination of the organ of Corti occasionally revealed an extra row of outer hair cells, missing bundles and misoriented stereocilia bundles in all genotypes, including wild-type mice. These findings in wild-type mice were surprising, however, personal correspondence with an expert in the field (Prof. Karen Steel) has revealed that these abnormalities do occasionally occur in wild-type mice, and are often dependent on background. Indeed, work by Hayashi et al. (2007) using a mouse model of fibroblast growth factor receptor-3 (FGFR3) deficiency (Fgfr3−/−) to examine the role of FGFR3 in development of the organ of Corti, found an extra row of outer hair cells in Fgfr3−/− mice which had previously not been observed in an earlier analysis of Fgfr3-deficient mice. The authors suggest that this difference may be due to the different backgrounds of these mice.

6.4.4 Polarity defects may be tissue or cell-type specific

It has recently been shown by others that hamartin and tuberin play a role in neuronal polarity (Choi et al. 2008). Polarisation of the neuron is essential for the correct formation and function of dendrites and axons. Kishi et al. (2005) previously showed that SAD (synapses of amphids defective)-A and SAD-B, mammalian orthologues of SAD-1 kinase required for presynaptic differentiation in C. elegans, are required for neuronal polarisation in mice. Choi et al. (2008) found that cortical and hippocampal neurons deficient for Tsc1/Tsc2 function form ectopic axons both in vitro and in vivo. They also revealed that inactivation of Tsc1/Tsc2 promotes axonal growth via up-regulation of neuronal polarity SAD kinases, particularly SAD-A, which they also found to be elevated in cortical tubers of a TSC patient. The authors suggest that the Tsc/mTOR pathway may limit multiple axon formation and confine polarised growth within a single axon in the mammalian brain, and its deregulation likely contributes to the neurological symptoms commonly observed in patients with TSC. Here, we show a role for hamartin and tuberin in renal tubule cell polarity. Since we did not find any defects in the orientations of the stereociliary bundles from our mice, we suggest that hamartin, tuberin and PC1 are not ‘classical’ PCP proteins and that the
associated defects in polarity are tissue or cell-type specific. Such tissue specific PCP proteins (PCP effectors) are found in Drosophila where certain proteins regulate PCP in the wing while completely different proteins regulate PCP in the eye (chapter 1, section 1.3.5.2.1 and reviewed in Fanto and McNeill 2004). It is interesting to note that TSC patients have no known hearing impairment, but the majority do develop brain and kidney lesions (Gomez et al. 1999). Further investigation of polarity defects in other affected and unaffected organs may provide more insight into the tissue specificity of TSC polarity defects.

Interestingly, the work carried out by Choi et al. and our work on renal tubule epithelial cells suggests that the polarity defects observed may occur as a consequence of haploinsufficiency and not through a requirement for additional somatic mutations. Choi et al. (2008) showed that SAD-A levels are often notably increased in the giant cells of a cortical tuber from a patient with TSC. LOH of the wild-type TSC1 or TSC2 alleles in cortical tubers is rare (Henske et al. 1996, Niida et al. 2001) and indicates that the loss of one copy of Tsc1 or Tsc2 may be sufficient to significantly increase the amount of SAD and affect neuronal polarity and/or morphology (Wildonger et al. 2008). We observed polarity defects in renal tubule epithelial cells from mice as young as 2 days old. At this young age it is unlikely second hits have occurred and suggests that these defects are due to haploinsufficiency of Tsc1 or Tsc2.
CHAPTER SEVEN: General discussion

7.1 Haploinsufficiency in TSC and ADPKD

We have shown that hamartin, tuberin and PC1 play a key role in maintaining renal tubule cell polarity during development. This early aberrant phenotype suggests that haploinsufficiency for \textit{Tsc1}, \textit{Tsc2} or \textit{Pkd1} may have pathogenic consequences, a notion supported by other studies which have highlighted the importance of haploinsufficiency in TSC (Figure 7.1) and ADPKD.

7.1.1 Haploinsufficiency in TSC and other hamartoma syndromes

Microscopically normal renal tubule epithelial cells from germline \textit{Tsc} mutation carriers have significant differences in gene expression profiles compared to control cells (Stoyanova et al. 2004). \textit{Tsc} renal epithelial cells showed increased expression of transcripts for several factors involved in protein synthesis including eukaryotic translation initiation factor 3 and upregulation of several ribosomal protein genes (S6, S25, L6, L21). In addition HIF signalling was altered, as shown by increased expression of the HIF1\(\alpha\) subunit, hypoxia-inducible protein 2 and hypoxia induced gene 1 (Stoyanova et al. 2004).

Work on rodent models of \textit{Tsc} has provided more insight into the role of haploinsufficiency, particularly in pathogenic central nervous system manifestations. As previously mentioned, young Eker rats, which rarely harbour brain lesions early in life, exhibit enhanced episodic-like memory and enhanced responses to chemically-induced kindling (Waltereit \textit{et al.} 2006). Goorden \textit{et al.} (2007) reported that \textit{Tsc1}\(^{\text{+/−}}\) mice with no apparent cerebral pathology showed impaired learning in hippocampus-sensitive versions of learning tasks and also impaired social behaviour. Furthermore, Uhlmann \textit{et al.} (2002) reported that grossly normal \textit{Tsc1}\(^{\text{+/−}}\) and \textit{Tsc2}\(^{\text{+/−}}\) mouse brains exhibit a 1.5 fold increase in the number of astrocytes in the hippocampus.
Mitotic misorientation is apparent in pre-cystic renal tubule epithelial cells from Tsc1+/− and Tsc2+/− mice as young as 2 days of age (Chapter 6).

Primary cilia from pre-cystic renal tubule cells from Tsc1+/− and Tsc2+/− mice are significantly shorter compared to renal primary cilia from wild-type littermates (Chapter 5).

Second hits are only found in 31.6% of renal cysts from Tsc1+/− mice compared to approximately 80% of cystadenomas and RCCs, suggesting that haploinsufficiency for Tsc1 plays a role in cyst formation (Wilson et al. 2006).

Phenotypically normal renal epithelial cells from TSC mutation carriers have significant differences in gene expression profiles compared with similar cells from controls (Stoyanova et al. 2004).

Tsc1+/− and Tsc2+/− mice exhibit increased numbers of astrocytes compared to wild-type littermates (Uhlmann et al. 2002).

Young Eker rats (that rarely harbour brain lesions) exhibit enhanced responses to chemically-induced kindling (Waltereit et al. 2006).

Tsc1 haploinsufficient neurons have increased soma size, decreased spine density, and increased spine length and head width (Tavazoie et al. 2005).

Tsc1 haploinsufficient mice with no apparent cerebral pathology or spontaneous seizures show social and cognitive deficits (Goorden et al. 2007).

Figure 7.1 Tsc1 and Tsc2 haploinsufficiency effects.
Our laboratory has previously demonstrated a lack of $Tsc1$ second hits in 68.4% of renal cysts compared to approximately 20% of advanced lesions (cystadenomas and RCCs) from $Tsc1^{+/c}$ mice. These results were obtained after LOH analyses and direct sequencing of the entire $Tsc1$ ORF and suggest that haploinsufficiency for $Tsc1$ may be sufficient to initiate cystogenesis. Our findings of mitotic orientation and primary cilia length defects in pre-cystic renal tubule epithelial cells may be some of the earliest events in cystogenesis and support the theory that haploinsufficiency of $Tsc1$ or $Tsc2$ is sufficient to elicit a pathogenic phenotype.

There is increasing evidence that haploinsufficiency in a variety of other hamartoma syndromes may be involved in tumour initiation. These diseases include Peutz-Jeghers syndrome (PJS), PTEN hamartoma syndromes and juvenile polyposis syndrome (JPS) (summarised in Table 7.1). In addition to the haploinsufficiency found in early cystic lesions from our studies in TSC and early lesions of other hamartoma syndromes, a common trend is observed that many advanced lesions display second hits in their corresponding wild-type gene. We have previously identified somatic $Tsc1$ mutations in more than 80% of cystadenomas and RCCs from $Tsc1^{+/c}$ mice. Biallelic inactivation of the $Lkb1$ gene (associated with PJS) has been found in advanced hepatocellular carcinomas in $Lkb1^{+/c}$ mice (Nakau et al. 2002) and Entius et al. (2001) found LOH of the $LKB1$ wild-type allele in only 38% of benign hamartomatous polyps from PJS patients, in contrast to 100% of carcinomas. LOH of the $Smad4$ allele (associated with JPS) has been detected in 40% of lesions from $Smad4^{+/c}$ mice up to 15 months, which increased to 64% in tumours from mice over 18 months (Alberici et al. 2006).

Our data suggests that although $Tsc1$ haploinsufficiency may be an important step in the initiation of $Tsc$-associated renal tumourigenesis, biallelic inactivation of $Tsc1$ is an important factor in the latter stages. Together, these results suggest a possible common mechanism of tumour initiation in hamartoma syndromes, whereby one hit initiates tumourigenesis, while a second hit promotes the progression to more advanced lesions.
Table 7.1 Examples of haploinsufficiency in other hamartoma syndromes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Disease</th>
<th>Gene mutated</th>
<th>Haploinsufficiency effects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| PJS     | LKB1/STK11   | ▪ LOH of the LKB1 wild-type allele found in only 19%-38% of tumours from PJS patients (Resta et al. 1998, Entius et al. 2001).  
▪ Loss of only one copy of Lkb1 is necessary to produce gastrointestinal polyps in Lkb1<sup>−/−</sup> mice (Miyoshi et al. 2002, Rossi et al. 2002, Jishage et al. 2002). |
| PTEN hamartoma syndromes | PTEN | ▪ PTEN haploinsufficiency results in altered gene expression in subventricular zone precursor cells (Li et al. 2003a).  
▪ Loss of the wild-type Pten allele does not occur in hyperplastic-dysplastic changes of the colon mucosa and polyps in the lower gastrointestinal tract in Pten<sup>−/−</sup> mice (Di Cristofano et al. 1998). |
| JPS     | SMAD4, BMPR1A | ▪ Only 9% of gastrointestinal polyps show LOH of the wild-type SMAD4 allele (Howe et al. 1998).  
▪ Early gastrointestinal lesions from Smad4<sup>−/−</sup> mice often do not display LOH of the Smad4 wild-type allele (Xu et al. 2000, Alberici et al. 2005). |

7.1.2 Haploinsufficiency in ADPKD

As previously discussed (chapter 1, section 1.2.7), second hits in PKD1 or PKD2 are only found in a proportion of cysts from patients with ADPKD, and both high and low gene dosage levels of Pkd1 can lead to renal cystic disease in mouse models (Lantinga-van Leeuwen et al. 2004, Jiang et al. 2006, Pritchard et al. 2000, Thivierge et al. 2006). Pkd1 haploinsufficiency has been found to be associated with increased pre-cystic renal tubule epithelial cell proliferation in Pkd1 mutant mice compared to controls (Lantinga-van
Leeuwen et al. (2007). Ahrabi et al. (2007) studied a non-cystic Pkd1+/- mouse model and found that Pkd1 haploinsufficiency is associated with a syndrome of inappropriate antidiuresis (reduction of urinary volume) reflecting decreased intracellular Ca²⁺ concentration, decreased activity of RhoA and inappropriate expression of arginine vasopressin in the brain. Haploinsufficiency of Pkd2 has also been found to elicit a pathogenic phenotype, with Pkd2+/- mice displaying an enhanced level of intracranial vascular abnormalities when induced to develop hypertension, possibly due to significant alteration of intracellular Ca²⁺ homeostasis (Qian et al. 2003b). Chang et al. (2006) have also found an increased proliferative index in non-cystic tubules from Pkd2 mutant mice 5-10 times higher than that of normal control tissue. Similarly, the proliferative index of non-cystic tubules in kidneys from patients with ADPKD was 40 times higher than corresponding controls, suggesting that an increase in cell proliferation is an early event preceding cyst formation and can result from haploinsufficiency at PKD2 (Chang et al. 2006).

We found ciliary length defects and misoriented mitotic orientations in pre-cystic renal tubule epithelial cells from Pkd1+/- mice. In combination with the above studies, a clear case for haploinsufficiency at Pkd1 or Pkd2 causing pre-cystic abnormalities is suggested. An increase in proliferation is highlighted as a necessary step towards cystogenesis in ADPKD and, in combination with misoriented renal tubule epithelial cell divisions, a mechanism for cystogenesis can be envisaged (Figure 7.2). This model may also apply to TSC, as discussed in the next section.
Figure 7.2 Planar cell polarity (PCP) and tubular morphogenesis. During renal development, newly formed tubules undergo an intense proliferative phase and increase in length whilst maintaining a constant diameter. In order for this to occur, tubular epithelial cells must be correctly orientated along the longitudinal tubule axis, a process which is controlled by PCP. If PCP is disrupted, cells may lose the ability to divide along the longitudinal tubule axis and may deviate from this axis, eventually leading to a dilated tubule, one of the first stages of cyst formation.
7.2 Mechanisms of cyst formation

Our results suggest that dysregulation of the A/B polarity (and consequently PCP) pathway initiates renal cystic disease in TSC and ADPKD, and subsequent activation of mTOR promotes cyst expansion (in PKD) and tumour progression (in TSC). Several issues still require further investigation.

Firstly, although we demonstrated aberrant polarity in tubule cells from Tsc1+/~ and Tsc2+/~ mice at both 2 and 10 days of age, these animals ultimately develop tubules that are structurally indistinguishable from wild-type mice and, in the case of the TSC models, do not develop cysts for many months. Although we have identified dilated tubules (which may result from aberrantly dividing tubule cells and subsequently develop into cysts) in Tsc1+/~ and Tsc2+/~ mice as early as 1 month of age, these were rare. We therefore propose that other events, such as cessation of fluid flow, enhanced proliferation and defective apoptosis may also be required to trigger cyst formation. Secondly, we hypothesise, but have not yet proven, that activation of mTOR occurs after somatic inactivation of the wild-type Tsc1 or Tsc2 allele. In support of this hypothesis, we have previously shown that somatic Tsc1 mutations are infrequent in cysts but common in advanced lesions from Tsc1+/~ mice, a similar pattern to mTOR activation (Wilson et al. 2006). We therefore propose a model whereby cystogenesis may occur via two distinct routes; one involving defective A/B polarity and/or PCP (left side of Figure 7.3), and the other involving a second hit with subsequent activation of the mTOR pathway (right side of Figure 7.3).
Figure 7.3 Possible mechanisms of cyst formation due to mutations in TSC1/TSC2. Refer to text for explanation.

Defective apical/basal polarity/PCP route

Renal tubule epithelial cells with germline mutation of TSC1/TSC2

Somatic hit/mTOR activation route

Developing tubule stage

Apoptotic misorientated cells are sloughed off by luminal flow

• Renal injury leads to cell proliferation and cessation of fluid flow
• Defective apoptosis leads to unopposed misoriented divisions

Adult tubule stage

Misorientated cells do not undergo apoptosis and are not sloughed off

Cyst increases in size without mTOR activation

Somatic mutation in TSC1/TSC2 in single cell of cyst leads to papillary projection with activated mTOR

Cystadenoma with activation of mTOR pathway

RCC with activation of mTOR pathway
7.2.1 Renal cystogenesis as a consequence of defective polarity

Our results suggest that haploinsufficiency for *Tsc1*, *Tsc2* or *Pkd1* in pre-cystic renal tubule epithelial cells can result in misoriented mitotic divisions during renal development. However, during this intense proliferative phase, why do we not observe a multitude of dilated tubules? One explanation may involve cellular apoptosis and subsequent sloughing off of apoptotic bodies by luminal fluid flow. It has previously been shown that when displaced from the extracellular matrix, epithelial and endothelial cells undergo apoptosis (Frisch and Francis 1994, Meredith et al. 1993). This action is suggested to be an important protective measure for the organism, preventing detached cells from reattaching to new matrices and growing dysplastically (Frisch and Ruoslahti 1997). This scenario may also be occurring inside developing kidneys. The daughter cell of a misoriented dividing tubule cell may protrude out from the epithelial cell layer and into the lumen where it is no longer in contact with the extracellular matrix, and must therefore undergo apoptosis. Interestingly, when examining our mouse kidneys for misoriented dividing tubule epithelial cells, misoriented cells that had completed or almost completed cytokinesis were not observed, indicating that the mispositioned daughter cell had been removed, leaving behind one normal looking cell. Due to constant flow of urine through the renal tubules, apoptotic bodies may easily be sloughed off and swept away, therefore leaving no sign of the mispositioned cell. This scenario may explain why dilated tubules were not a feature of 2-10 day old developing mouse kidneys as aberrant mitotic divisions usually undergo apoptosis. We propose that this situation may change as age increases and other pathogenic events take place as described below.

7.2.1.1 Renal injury in adult kidneys leads to cell proliferation and cystogenesis

Previous studies have shown that the severity of renal cystic disease is dependent upon the stage of development at which the gene in question is inactivated. Patel et al. (2008) found that kidney-specific inactivation of *Kif3a* in newborn mice (beginning at P2) resulted in the loss of primary cilia and the rapid formation of kidney cysts; however, kidney-specific inactivation of *Kif3a*
in adult mice caused no histological abnormalities up to 4 weeks after tamoxifen administration, despite loss of primary cilia (Patel et al. 2008). Similar results have been found in Pkd1 mouse models. Lantinga-van Leeuwen et al. (2007) found that timing of Pkd1 gene disruption has a major effect on the severity of cyst development with adult mice showing a mild cystic phenotype one month after tamoxifen-induced disruption of the Pkd1 gene, compared to rapid and massive cyst formation observed in newborn mice. More recently, Takakura et al. (2008) showed that inactivation of Pkd1 in one week old developing kidneys led to rapid, widespread cyst formation, however, when Pkd1 was inactivated in 5 week old mice, only focal and slow progression of PKD was observed. These studies suggest that the formation of kidney cysts is dependent on elevations in the basal rate of cell proliferation in renal tubules (Patel et al. 2008). Cell proliferation is markedly decreased in the adult kidney following the intense proliferative phase observed during kidney development in newborn mice. Patel et al. (2008) found that in newborn mice, in which inactivation of Kif3a produced multiple kidney cysts, 0.99% of the renal tubule epithelial cells were undergoing mitosis, whereas in adult mice that did not develop kidney cysts, only 0.06% of the cells were undergoing mitosis. Additional evidence supporting the role of cell proliferation as a prerequisite to cyst formation has been shown in Kif3a and Pkd1 knockout mice following acute kidney injury. Renal regeneration following ischaemic/reperfusion injury (IRI) (caused by clamping the left renal pedicle followed by release of the clamp) is primarily mediated by proliferation of surviving tubular epithelial cells. Patel et al. (2008) and Takakura et al. (2009) found that following renal IRI, Kif3a mutant mice and Pkd1 mutant mice respectively, developed cysts in the injured kidney whilst no cyst formation was observed in the uninjured contralateral kidney. These results indicate that renal injury and/or tubular regeneration trigger cystogenesis in adult Kif3a and Pkd1 mutant mice and support the hypothesis that cell proliferation stimulates cyst formation (Patel et al. 2008).
Following acute kidney injury, the surviving renal tubular cells transiently lose epithelial characteristics, similar to that seen in epithelial cells lining renal cysts (Patel et al. 2008). However, unlike the injured kidney where re-establishment of the differentiated epithelial state marks recovery, cystic kidney epithelial cells remain persistently dedifferentiated (Patel et al. 2008). Based on these observations, it is possible that progression of cystic disease may result from failure to switch off the normal renal injury induced repair programme due to failure of complete recovery after kidney injury (Takakura et al. 2009). Instead, they continue to proliferate, resulting in cyst formation. This theory may explain the focal nature of cyst formation in patients with TSC and ADPKD, and individual differences in exposure to factors that cause subclinical kidney injury and tubular regeneration may contribute to the variability in cyst formation between patients.

7.2.1.2 Apoptosis defects may lead to unopposed misoriented renal tubule epithelial cell divisions

Renal tubule epithelial cells with the potential to divide in an aberrant mitotic orientation which have lain in a quiescent state since completion of renal development, may begin to undergo mitosis again as a consequence of renal injury induced cellular proliferation. However, as in the developing tubule, these misoriented cells may undergo apoptosis and be sloughed off by tubular fluid flow (Frisch and Ruoslahti 1997). We propose that somatic mutations or dysregulation of apoptotic genes in the adult kidney, such as those in the BCL2 family of genes, may cause defective apoptosis, thus allowing misoriented mitotic division to continue unopposed. Indeed, \textit{bcl-2} is known to enhance lymphoid cell survival by interfering with apoptotic cell death (Kamada et al. 1995). Perhaps upregulation of this gene may prolong survival of misoriented dividing renal tubule epithelial cells. Other members of the BCL2 family are pro-apoptotic, such as Bax, a Bcl2-like protein that binds to and antagonises the protective effect of Bcl2, rendering cells more susceptible to death (Ortiz et al. 2000). Inactivating mutations in this gene may render misoriented dividing cells immune to apoptosis. Studies to elucidate the expression levels of the BCL2 proteins, and other apoptotic
proteins, in early and late stages of TSC and ADPKD will provide vital insight into the role of apoptosis in the early stages of cyst formation.

In conclusion, results from recent studies suggest that in humans with ADPKD, subclinical injury may be an important factor determining disease progression in adults. Renal injury is known to effect fluid flow rate through renal tubules and can often lead to cessation of fluid flow (Weimbs 2007). This may result in the reduction of sloughing off of misoriented dividing renal tubule epithelial cells. We propose that cellular proliferation and aberrant fluid flow caused by renal injury, in combination with defective apoptosis, lead to unopposed misoriented cell division in epithelial cells with defective A/B polarity (as observed in our Tsc1+/−, Tsc2+/− and Pkd1+/− mice). This combination of events may then lead to tubular dilation and subsequent formation of cysts in both TSC and ADPKD. Preventing kidney injury and targeting the developmental pathways reactivated in kidneys undergoing repair represent important areas of possible intervention in cystic disease.

7.2.2 Renal cystogenesis as a consequence of somatic mutation and activation of the mTOR pathway

Renal cyst formation in TSC may also occur by a second mechanism (somatic hit/mTOR activation route in Figure 7.3) involving a second hit in TSC1 or TSC2 and subsequent activation of the mTOR pathway. We have previously shown that somatic Tsc1 mutations and mTOR activation are common in advanced lesions from Tscf+/- mice (Wilson et al. 2006), suggesting that activation of the mTOR pathway may occur after somatic inactivation of the wild-type Tsc1 or Tsc2 allele. Since we did find a small proportion of cysts with somatic Tsc1 mutations and some with mTOR activation, we propose that a proportion of cysts in Tsc1+/− and Tsc2+/− mice form through somatic inactivation of Tsc1 or Tsc2, causing activation of the mTOR pathway and subsequent mTOR dependent proliferation leading to renal tubule dilation and eventual formation of cysts. These mTOR positive cysts then advance through to cystadenomas and RCCs.
Interestingly, some cysts which may have formed through the defective A/B polarity/PCP route could possibly also progress to cystadenomas and RCCs. We occasionally observed cysts with a single pS6 positive papillae projection in Tsc1<sup>−/−</sup> and Tsc2<sup>−/−</sup> mice (Figure 7.3). We propose that these cysts have arisen through defective polarity and have eventually acquired a second hit in Tsc1 or Tsc2 in a single cell of the cystic epithelium, leading to mTOR activation and subsequent formation of a papillae projection. This cyst may then progress through to a full cystadenoma and eventually RCC.

Much work is needed to validate the model illustrated in Figure 7.3; however, it does serve to explain many inconsistencies from previous studies, such as why is cyst formation focal? Why is there a delay between aberrant mitotic orientation during renal development and cyst formation in adulthood? Why are second hits not found in all cysts? Why is mTOR not active in all cysts? Further studies are therefore warranted to unravel the exact relationship between hamartin, tuberin and PC1, and their role in cell polarity and cystogenesis. Once more is known about this complex pathway, potential new therapeutic targets could come to light for the treatment and perhaps prevention of TSC and PKD.

7.3 The complex relationship between primary cilia and canonical and noncanonical Wnt signalling

The precise relationship between primary cilia and Wnt signalling remains unclear despite recent research. Defects in primary cilia structure and/or function have been shown to affect Wnt signalling and, conversely, Wnt pathway proteins facilitate cilia formation (Figures 7.4 and 7.5). As previously discussed in chapter 1 (section 1.3.5.2), some of the earliest indications that primary cilia may be involved in PCP signalling came from studies on the nephronophthisis type II gene <i>inversin</i> (Simons <i>et al.</i> 2008). The authors found that inversin targets cytoplasmic Dsh (essential for canonical Wnt signalling) for degradation indicating that this ciliary protein may negatively regulate the canonical Wnt pathway while promoting PCP signalling (Figure 7.4). Data has now emerged showing that nephrocystin-3
(NPHP3, encoded by NPHP3), also localised to the primary cilium/basal body, directly interacts with inversin and can inhibit canonical Wnt signalling similar to inversin (Bergmann et al. 2008) (Figure 7.4). Work in X. laevis has revealed that NPHP3 deficiency leads to convergent extension defects suggesting a role for this protein in PCP pathway activation (Bergmann et al. 2008). Taken together, these results indicate a similar role for both inversin and NPHP3 in the control of the switch between canonical and noncanonical Wnt signalling (Bergmann et al. 2008).

7.3.1 Primary cilia defects affect PCP signalling

Ift88, a component of the IFT complex, is essential for normal ciliogenesis in Chlamydomonas and mice (Qin et al. 2001, Pazour et al. 2000). Studies in mice have revealed loss of Ift88 results in stereociliary bundle misrotations and a genetic interaction with the core PCP gene Vangl2 was suggested in compound Ift88 and Vangl2 mutant mice during PCP regulation in the organ of Corti (Jones et al. 2007) (Figure 7.4). To determine whether the requirement for Ift88 is dependent on cilia, and to support a role for cilia in PCP regulation, Jones et al. examined a Kif3a ciliary mouse mutant. These mice displayed similar defective PCP phenotypes to those observed in Ift88 mutant mice, suggesting a general requirement for the ciliary axoneme and/or basal body in the regulation of bundle orientation in the organ of Corti (Jones et al. 2007).
Fluid flow is sensed by PC1 and leads to an influx of extracellular Ca\(^{2+}\) through PC2. Ift88 interacts genetically with Vangl2 during PCP regulation. Bbs1, Bbs4, and Bbs6 genetically interact with Wnt11 and Wnt5b. Fluid flow increases expression of Inv. NPHP3 and Inv interact. Ofd1 and Ift88 restrict the canonical Wnt pathway. Intracellular Ca\(^{2+}\) affects both canonical Wnt and PCP signalling. Kif3a constrains the ability of CK1 to phosphorylate Dsh therefore inhibiting canonical Wnt signalling. Recruitment of Dsh to plasma membrane is not affected. Inv (and likely NPHP3) targets cytoplasmic Dsh for degradation. Recruitment of Dsh to plasma membrane is not affected. Inhibition of the canonical Wnt pathway by these proteins is thought to positively affect PCP signalling.

**Figure 7.4** The potential regulation of PCP by ciliary proteins and the putative role of PC1 and PC2.
Primary cilia are also required for the maintenance of PCP in the mammalian kidney. Patel et al. (2008) found misoriented mitotic spindles in dividing pre-cystic renal tubule epithelial cells from Kif3a mutant mouse kidneys. This study indicates that primary cilia are required for the maintenance of PCP in the mammalian kidney and the loss of cilia produces aberrant PCP prior to cyst formation (Patel et al. 2008). A possible mechanism whereby Kif3a could regulate PCP may involve phosphorylation of Dsh. By disrupting ciliogenesis either through culture conditions or mutations in Kif3a, Ift88 or a basal body component (Odf1), Corbit et al. (2008) showed that the primary cilium restricts the activity of the canonical Wnt pathway (Figure 7.4). It was found that Kif3a may achieve this by constraining the ability of casein kinase 1 (CK1) to phosphorylate Dsh with loss of Kif3a resulting in uncontrolled phosphorylation of Dsh by CK1 leading to hyper-responsiveness of the downstream pathway (Corbit et al. 2008) (Figure 7.4). The authors state that these findings indicate a critical role for primary cilia in the Wnt pathway by restricting the magnitude of the canonical response (Corbit et al. 2008).

7.3.1.1 Ciliary localised cystic kidney disease proteins and PCP

Substantial evidence exists for the role of primary cilia in PKD cystogenesis (chapter 1, section 1.3.4) and now a link between some cystic kidney diseases and PCP is beginning to emerge. We found abnormalities in renal tubule primary cilia length and mitotic orientations in our Pkd1+/− mice; however, the link between these two phenotypes is unclear, particularly which is a cause and which is a consequence. Studies in other renal cystic diseases indicate that defects in PCP may occur as a consequence of aberrant ciliogenesis.

BBS is a pleiotropic disorder characterised by obesity, age-related retinal dystrophy, polydactyly, reproductive tract abnormalities, cognitive impairment and renal cystic disease (Ross et al. 2005). To date, mutations in 12 genes have been identified; BBS1, BBS2, BBS3 (also called ARL6), BBS4, BBS5, BBS6 (also called MKKS), BBS7, BBS8 (also called TTC8), BBS9 (also called B1), BBS10, BBS11 (also called TRIM32) and BBS12 (Tobin and
So far, BBS1-8 have been localised to the primary cilium/basal body, suggesting that the BBS phenotype is due to a defect in the assembly or function of cilia or basal bodies (Tobin and Beales 2007). Ross et al. (2005) showed that Bbs1, Bbs4 and Bbs6 null mice display anterior neural tube and stereociliary bundle orientation defects, with mice heterozygous for both Vangl2 and Bbs1 or Bbs6 displaying more severe PCP defects compared to single heterozygote littermates suggesting a genetic interaction between the Bbs genes and Vangl2 (Ross et al. 2005). A tempting functional link between the Bbs proteins and Vangl2 was suggested when Vangl2 showed strong expression around the base of the cilium (Ross et al. 2005). Recently Gerdes et al. (2007) found that Bbs1, Bbs4 and Bbs6 genetically interact with Wnt genes involved in non-canonical Wnt signalling: Wnt11 and Wnt5b, with suppression of Bbs1, Bbs4 and Bbs6 resulting in stabilisation of β-catenin with concomitant upregulation of TCF-dependent transcription (Figure 7.4). This was found to be dependent upon the cilium and IFT as confirmed by suppression of KIF3A. The observation of excessive β-catenin, primarily in the cytoplasm, suggested to Gerdes et al. that deficiencies existed in β-catenin clearance. Indeed suppression of BBS4 was found to lead to defective proteasomal targeting and degradation of β-catenin. The proteasome is known to be enriched in the pericentriolar region surrounding centrioles (and therefore the basal body) leading the authors to speculate that the transmission of PCP or other Wnt signals from the cilium is likely to be interpreted at the pericentriolar region which then dictates a range of decisions mediated by the pericentriolar material, including proteasomal degradation and phosphorylation and dephosphorylation events (Gerdes et al. 2007).

Similar to the BBS proteins, OFD1, the protein involved in oral-facial-digital type I (OFD1) syndrome, has been localised to the basal body (Ferrante et al. 2009). OFD1 is a male-lethal X-linked dominant developmental disorder characterised by malformations of the face, oral cavity and digits, and, in 15% of cases, polycystic kidneys. Recent studies in zebrafish have revealed a role for Ofd1 in convergent extension, a conclusion supported by the finding that Ofd1 downregulation enhanced the phenotype of
embryos that were also disrupted for Wnt11 or Vangl2, two important PCP proteins (Ferrante et al. 2009). The authors suggest that as for inversin, Ofd1 might influence the switch from the canonical Wnt pathway to the PCP pathway possibly as an indirect result of a requirement for Ofd1 in normal ciliary structure and function or a direct interaction with Wnt signalling components (Ferrante et al. 2009). Indeed, recent work by Corbit et al. (2008) has shown that Ofd1 null mouse embryonic stem cells lack cilia and are hyper-responsive to Wnt ligand resulting in exaggerated β-catenin signalling (Figure 7.4).

It appears from these studies that much of the communication between ciliary localised proteins and PCP signalling occurs via the basal body. Defective proteasomal targeting and degradation of β-catenin can lead to PCP defects, thus implicating the pericentriolar region surrounding centrioles in the transmission of PCP and other Wnt signals from the cilium leading to a range of cellular effects (Gerdes et al. 2007). The indication that the basal body may be the key organelle linking ciliary cues with PCP signalling is perhaps unsurprising considering the basal body, in combination with the transition zone, is thought to function as a filter for the cilium, regulating the molecules that can pass into or out of the cilium (Bisgrove and Yost 2006). Perhaps insufficient signals from a defective primary cilium could be intercepted at the basal body and subsequently passed onto proteins involved in Wnt signalling such as Vangl2 and Dsh leading to aberrant PCP. It is tempting to speculate that a lack of PC1 (due to mutations in PKD1) in the ciliary axoneme could lead to decreased levels of Ca²⁺ reaching the basal body which could therefore lead to inadequate signals to the PCP pathway, thus resulting in the polarity defects we observed in our mice (Figure 7.4). Ca²⁺ release has been shown to influence PCP signalling and plays an important role in both canonical Wnt and PCP signalling (Slusarski and Pelegri 2007). As previously mentioned, lengthening of the primary cilium, as seen in pre-cystic renal tubule epithelial cells from Pkd1⁺⁻ mice, could be the cells attempt in compensating for insufficient Ca²⁺ signalling, however this rescue response is inadequate and cannot correct the defective signalling thus leading to aberrant mitotic orientations due to defective PCP signalling.
The studies discussed above have led us to speculate that aberrant mitotic orientation in \( Pkd1^{+/+} \) mice may occur as a consequence of insufficient extracellular \( \text{Ca}^{2+} \) entry into the cell with subsequent compensatory ciliary lengthening. Evidence also exists for the role of PCP influencing ciliogenesis. Certain PCP proteins have been localised to the primary cilium. As previously mentioned, Vangl2, a core PCP protein, has been observed in the base of the cilium in mouse IMCD3 kidney epithelial cells (Ross et al. 2005) (Figure 7.5). One of the key “upstream” PCP proteins, Fat4, has been localised to the primary cilium in MDCK cells (Saburi et al. 2008) (Figure 7.5). It is unclear if these proteins are involved in maintenance of ciliary structure as no alterations in cilia number or size have been found in \( \text{Fat4}^{+/-} \) mouse kidneys (Saburi et al. 2008). Research is lacking in the role of Vangl2 and Fat4 in IFT and other ciliary functions and could provide exciting insights into the relationship between PCP signalling and cilia functions.

### 7.3.2 Regulation of ciliogenesis by PCP proteins

Polarity defects were evident in our \( Tsc1^{+/+} \) and \( Tsc2^{+/+} \) mice as demonstrated by the misorientation of dividing renal tubule epithelial cells. These aberrant divisions appeared to be occurring perpendicular to the plane of the epithelium, suggesting defects in A/B polarity. Indeed, tuberin has been found to interact with PATJ (Massey-Harroche et al. 2007) a scaffold member of the Crumbs complex which also includes Crumbs (CRB) and protein associated with Lin seven 1 (PALS1). Interestingly, an isoform of CRB3 (CRB3-CLPI) has been localised to the primary cilium and knockdown of CRB3-CLPI leads to loss of cilia in MDCK cells (Fan et al. 2007), providing a link between A/B polarity and ciliogenesis (Figure 7.5). A functional link between dPatJ, aPKC and Fz1 has also been demonstrated with subsequent inhibition of Fz1 and PCP signalling defects (Djiane et al. 2005). We proposed that the tuberin/hamartin complex functions in this model through its interaction with PATJ and therefore mutations affecting hamartin or tuberin could potentially lead to defective PCP signalling (Figure 7.5). Recent research has in fact shown that knockdown of various PCP genes can cause ciliogenesis defects.

188
An isoform of CRB3 has been localised to the primary cilium, with knock-down of CRB3 resulting in loss of cilia.

Vangl2 and Fat4 localise to cilia. Function in ciliogenesis unclear.

CRB3
CRB3PALS1
Tuberin
Hamartin

Hamartin and tuberin interact with PATJ indicating mitotic orientation defects may be due to aberrant A/B polarity.

Duboraya is regulated by phosphorylation induced by Fz2-mediated noncanonical Wnt signalling and is required for organisation of the apical actin structure for ciliogenesis.

Dsh and Rho are Dsh, inturned and required for the fuzzy govern planar polarisation apical actin underlying basal assembly and thus body orientation control orientation and directional of microtubules.

Tuberin interacts with Dsh. Hamartin, tuberin and Dsh interact with Rho and may therefore from a complex which affects the apical localisation of actin.

Dsh and Rho are required for the planar polarisation underlying basal body orientation and directional beating of cilia.

Duboraya

Figure 7.5 The potential regulation of ciliogenesis by A/B polarity and PCP, and the putative roles of hamartin and tuberin.
The PCP effector proteins inturned and fuzzy have been shown to be necessary for ciliogenesis in *X. laevis* embryos (Park *et al.* 2006). Examination of *intumed* and *fuzzy* *X. laevis* morphants (embryos injected with inturned and fuzzy morpholinos respectively) revealed that defective ciliogenesis was due to a lack of organisation of microtubules into apically projecting cilia (Park *et al.* 2006). Instead, a dense mesh of microtubules was observed parallel to and below the apical cell surface in morphants. The spatial ordering of elongating ciliary microtubules is determined by the ciliary basal apparatus whose orientation and position is controlled by the actin cytoskeleton (Park *et al.* 2006). In *intumed* and *fuzzy* morphants, the apical actin meshwork of ciliated epidermal cells is less dense than in controls suggesting that inturned and fuzzy control ciliogenesis by governing the organisation of the apical actin cytoskeleton in ciliated cells, which in turn is required for the orientation of elongating ciliary microtubules (Park *et al.* 2006) (Figure 7.5). These defects in the actin cytoskeleton were further investigated by Park *et al.* (2008) using the *X. laevis* mucociliary epithelium. The ciliated cells of mucuciliary epithelia are covered in dozens of large cilia which beat directionally to clear mucus away. Knockdown of Dsh proteins (Dsh1, Dsh2 and Dsh3 using morpholinos) resulted in ciliogenesis defects, mislocalisation of microtubules and a failure to accumulate apically localised actin, resulting in the inability of basal bodies to reach the apical surface. The authors therefore suggest that the ciliogenesis defects in Dsh morphants (and presumably inturned and fuzzy morphants) stem from a failure of basal body docking rather than from a failure of cilia assembly (Park *et al.* 2008). Dsh, together with inturned was also found to mediate Rho activation and together these proteins governed apical docking (Figure 7.5). Once docked, basal bodies were found to require Dsh and Rho for the planar polarisation underlying basal body orientation and directional beating of cilia (Park *et al.* 2008).

Actin organisation and ciliogenesis has also been linked to a protein called duboraya (dub) which is regulated by Frizzled-2 (Fz2)-mediated phosphorylation events (Oishi *et al.* 2006). Dub is encoded by the zebrafish gene *duboraya (dub)* and is similar to mammalian CapZIP, a putative
phosphorylation-dependent cytoskeletal regulatory molecule (Oishi et al. 2006). Zebrafish *dub* morphants were found to have fewer and shorter primary cilia present in both the Kupffer’s vesicle (functions as an embryonic organ of asymmetry equivalent to the mammalian ventral node) and renal primary cilia. Convergent extension defects were also present indicating that *dub* function may depend on PCP signalling. In fact, *dub* was found to functionally interact with Fz2, a protein involved in PCP signalling, and authors proposed a model in which *dub* phosphorylation, induced by Fz2-mediated PCP signalling, regulates cilia formation and left-right patterning. Similar to *intumed*, *fuzzy* and *Dsh* morphants, actin assembly at the apical surface of Kupffer’s vesicle cells and renal epithelial cells was found to be disorganised in *dub* morphants, suggesting that *dub* regulates primary cilia formation by organising the apical actin structure (Figure 7.5). These findings in *intumed*, *fuzzy*, *Dsh* and *dub* morphant embryos highlight the role PCP signalling plays in ciliogenesis, a role that is conveyed through the actin cytoskeleton.

We found that primary cilia from pre-cystic renal tubule epithelial cells in *Tsc1<sup>+/−</sup>* and *Tsc2<sup>+/−</sup>* mouse kidneys were significantly shorter than those in wild-type littermates. This finding is similar, although not to the same severity, to those in PCP morphant embryos as described above. Interestingly, both hamartin and tuberin have been shown to interact with Rho (Lamb et al. 2000, Astrinidis et al. 2002, Goncharova et al. 2004), a known regulator of the actin cytoskeleton, which is required for the apical localisation of actin and subsequent successful ciliogenesis (in combination with Dsh and *intumed* as described above). Hamartin is localised to the basal body and has been found to activate Rho (similar to Dsh) and regulate focal adhesion and stress fibre formation via an interaction with the ezrin-radixin-moesin family of cytoskeletal proteins (Lamb et al. 2000). The interaction between tuberin and Rho remains unclear with different groups suggesting that it inhibits and also activates Rho (Astrinidis et al. 2002, Goncharova et al. 2004). Interestingly, tuberin has been found to associate with Dsh (Mak et al. 2005), suggesting that perhaps tuberin, hamartin, Rho and Dsh may form a complex involved in successful localisation of the actin cytoskeleton to the apical cell surface with subsequent
basal body docking (Figure 7.5). The exact role of hamartin and tuberin in the apical localisation of actin and its subsequent effects on ciliogenesis remains to be examined, but could potentially explain the length defects observed in Tsc1+/− and Tsc2+/− pre-cystic renal tubule epithelial cell primary cilia.

In conclusion, our results highlight a novel role for hamartin, tuberin and PC1 in renal tubule epithelial cell polarity. The precise mechanism of this role remains unclear, as does the interaction between primary cilia and PCP. It is of key importance that A/B and/or PCP defects are undoubtedly some of the earliest pathogenic mechanisms in disease initiation. Further research into this area will no doubt reveal other diseases with similar pathogenic mechanisms, and, hopefully soon, potential therapeutic targets will provide strategies to prevent disease initiation.
Publications resulting from this work


References


Chapman, A. B., Rubinstein, D., Hughes, R., Stears, J. C., Earnest, M. P.,
327: 916-920.


Chauvet, V., Tian, X., Husson, H., Grimm, D. H., Wang, T., Hiesberger, T.,
Igarashi, P., Bennett, A. M., Ibraghimov-Beskrovnaya, O., Somlo, S. and


Choi, Y. J., Di Nardo, A., Kramvis, I., Meikle, L., Kwiatkowski, D. J., Sahin, M.
and He, X. (2008) Tuberous sclerosis complex proteins control axon


sectional study of renal involvement in tuberous sclerosis. *J Med Genet.*, 33:
480-484.

Corbit, K.C., Shyer, A. E., Dowdle, W. E., Gaulden, J., Singla, V., Chen, M.
H., Chuang, P. T. and Reiter, J. F. (2008) Kif3a constrains beta-catenin-
dependent Wnt signalling through dual ciliary and non-ciliary mechanisms.
Dabora, S. L., Jozwiak, S., Franz, D. N., Roberts, P. S., Nieto, A., Chung, J.,
analysis in a cohort of 224 tuberous sclerosis patients indicates increased
severity of TSC2, compared with TSC1, disease in multiple organs. *Am J
Hum Genet.*, 68: 64-80.

Dalgaard, O. Z. (1957) Bilateral polycystic disease of the kidneys; a follow-up
of two hundred and eighty-four patients and their families. *Acta Med Scand
Suppl.*, 328: 1-255.

for a third genetic locus for autosomal dominant polycystic kidney disease.

Davenport, J. R. and Yoder, B. K. (2005) An incredible decade for the primary
cilium: a look at a once-forgotten organelle. *Am J Physiol Renal Physiol.*, 289:
F1159-F1169.

McCartney, D. L., Doyle, T., Elmslie, F., Saggar, A., de Vries, P. J. and
Sampson, J. R. (2008) Sirolimus therapy in tuberous sclerosis or sporadic

Dawson, J. (1954) Pulmonary tuberous sclerosis and its relation to other

de Almeida, S., de Almeida, E., Peters, D., Pinto, J. R., Távora, I., Lavinha, J.,
disease: evidence for the existence of a third locus in a Portuguese family.


Nevin, N. C. and Pearce, W. G. (1968) Diagnostic and genetical aspects of

Niida, Y., Stemmer-Rachamimov, A. O., Logrip, M., Tapon, D., Perez, R.,
Kwiatkowski, D. J., Sims, K., MacCollin, M., Louis, D. N. and Ramesh, V.
(2001) Survey of somatic mutations in tuberous sclerosis complex (TSC)
hamartomas suggests different genetic mechanisms for pathogenesis of TSC

Nonaka, S., Yoshiba, S., Watanabe, D., Ikeuchi, S., Goto, T., Marshall, W. F.
and Hamada, H. (2005) De novo formation of left-right asymmetry by posterior

binding site in the tuberous sclerosis 2 gene product is essential for regulation
of transcription events and is altered by mutations linked to tuberous sclerosis

Northrup, H., Kwiatkowski, D. J., Roach, E. S., Dobyns, W. B., Lewis, R. A.,
Evidence for genetic heterogeneity in tuberous sclerosis: one locus on
chromosome 9 and at least one locus elsewhere. *Am J Hum Genet.*, 51: 709-
720.

complex with catenins and N-cadherin in polarized epithelial cells. *Mol Biol

Oishi, I., Kawakami, Y., Raya, A., Callo-Massot, C. and Izpisúa Belmonte, J.
C. (2006) Regulation of primary cilia formation and left-right patterning in


Wilson, C., Bonnet, C., Guy, C., Idziaszczyk, S., Colley, J., Humphreys, V.,
haploinsufficiency without mammalian target of rapamycin activation is

Wilson, P. D. (2001) Polycystin: new aspects of structure, function, and

Wu, G., Tian, X., Nishimura, S., Markowitz, G. S., D'Agati, V., Park, J. H.,
Yao, L., Li, L., Geng, L., Zhao, H., Edelmann, W. and Somlo, S. (2002) Trans-
heterozygous Pkd1 and Pkd2 mutations modify expression of polycystic

Xu, X., Brodie, S. G., Yang, X., Im, Y. H., Parks, W. T., Chen, L., Zhou, Y. X.,
suppressor Smad4/Dpc4 initiates gastric polyposis and cancer in mice.
Oncogene, 19: 1868-1874.

Yamamoto, Y., Jones, K. A., Mak, B. C., Muehlenbachs, A. and Yeung, R. S.
(2002) Multicompartmental distribution of the tuberous sclerosis gene

Susceptibility to renal carcinoma in the Eker rat involves a tumor suppressor

Yeung, R. S., Xiao, G. H., Jin, F., Lee, W. C., Testa, J. R. and Knudson, A. G.
(1994) Predisposition to renal carcinoma in the Eker rat is determined by
germ-line mutation of the tuberous sclerosis 2 (TSC2) gene. Proc Natl Acad

loss at the tuberous sclerosis 2 locus in spontaneous tumors in the Eker rat.
Mol Carcinog., 14: 28-36.


